



UICLUR.
Not Muwang.
Zewang.
need 2 copies

A
HANDBOOK
OF THE
Rāwang Dialect of the Nung Language
CONTAINING
A GRAMMAR OF THE LANGUAGE,
COLLOQUIAL EXERCISES AND A
VOCABULARY WITH AN APPENDIX
OF NUNG MANNERS AND CUSTOMS

BY
J. T. O. BARNARD, C.I.E., C.B.E., F.R.G.S.
Retired Dy. Commissioner, Burma Frontier Service

Rangoon
Supdt., Govt. Printing and Stationery, Burma
1934

LIST OF AGENTS FOR THE SALE OF GOVERNMENT PUBLICATIONS.

IN BURMA.

AMERICAN BAPTIST MISSION PRESS, Rangoon.
BISWAS & CO., 226, Lewis Street, Rangoon.
BRITISH BURMA PRESS BRANCH, Rangoon.
BURMA BOOK CLUB, LTD., Post Box No. 1068, Rangoon.
NEW LIGHT OF BURMA PRESS, 61, Sule Pagoda Road, Rangoon.
PROPRIETOR, THU DHAMA WADI PRESS, 16-80, Maung Khine Street,
Rangoon.
RANGOON TIMES PRESS, Rangoon.
THE CITY BOOK CLUB, 98, Phayre Street, Rangoon.
MESSRS. K. BIN HOON & SONS, Nyaunglebin.
MAUNG LU GALE, Law Book Depôt, 42, Ayo-o-gale, Mandalay.
CONTINENTAL TRADING CO. No. 363, Lower Main Road, Moulmein.

IN INDIA.

BOOK CO., LTD., 4/4A, College Square, Calcutta.
BUTTERWORTH & CO. (INDIA), LTD., Calcutta.
S. K. LAHIRI & CO., 56, College Street, Calcutta.
W. NEWMAN & CO., Calcutta.
THACKER, SPINK & CO., Calcutta and Simla.
D. B. TARaporevala, SONS & CO., Bombay.
THACKER & CO., LTD., Bombay.
CITY BOOK CO., Post Box No. 283, Madras.
HIGGINBOTHAM & CO., Madras.
MR. RAM NARAIN LAL, Proprietor, National Press, Katra, Allahabad.
MESSRS. SAMPSON WILLIAM & CO., Cawnpore, United Provinces.

IN EUROPE AND AMERICA.

The publications are obtainable either direct from THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR INDIA, Public Department, India House, Aldwych, London, W.C. 2, or through any bookseller.

CONTENTS.

	SECTION	PAGE
Preface	...	v
Introduction	...	vii-x
PART I.		
Transliteration Table	...	1
The Subject and Object of the Verb	...	3
Nouns	...	4
Formation of the Plural	...	5
Gender	...	6
Relations of Case	...	7
Pronouns	...	9
Relative Pronouns	...	9
Adjectives	...	11
Numerals	...	12
Ordinals	...	12
Adverbial Numerals	...	13
Prepositions	...	13
Conjunctions	...	14
Verbs	...	14
Causative Verbs	...	15
The Accidents of Verbs	...	15
The Particle <i>Shi</i>	...	17
The Dual Particle <i>Shi</i>	...	18
Moods and Tenses	...	18
Adverbs	...	34
Interjections	...	37
Quotations	...	37
Couplets	...	38
Idioms and Combinations with <i>wa</i> and <i>lu</i>	...	38
PART II.		
COLLOQUIAL EXERCISES.		
Exercise I.—Miscellaneous	...	39
Exercise II.—Miscellaneous	...	40
Exercise III.—Miscellaneous	...	42
Exercise IV.—Man	...	43
Exercise V.—The Body	...	44
Exercise VI.—Clothing	...	45
Exercise VII.—Relationship	...	46
Exercise VIII.—Birth and Marriage	...	47
Exercise IX.—Disease and Death	...	48

PART II—*concl.*COLLOQUIAL EXERCISES—*concl.*

					PAGE
Exercise X.—House	...	...	...	...	50
Exercise XI.—Cultivation	...	...	...	...	51
Exercise XII.—Weapons and War	...	...	...	...	52
Exercise XIII.—Hunting	...	...	...	...	53
Exercise XIV.—Fishing	...	...	...	...	54
Exercise XV.—Debts and Feuds	...	...	...	...	55
Exercise XVI.—Time and Seasons	...	...	...	...	57
Exercise XVII.—The Elements (Fire, Air and Water)	...	...	...	...	58
Exercise XVIII.—The Earth	...	...	...	...	59
Exercise XIX.—Beliefs and Superstitions	...	...	...	...	60

PART III.

Vocabulary—English and Rāwang	63
-------------------------------	-----	-----	-----	-----	----

APPENDIX.

MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.

Physique and Character	...	...	...	...	114
Religion	...	...	...	...	114
Marriage	...	...	...	...	114
Birth and Naming of Children	...	...	...	...	115
Death	...	...	...	...	115
Dress and Ornaments	...	...	...	...	116
Food	...	...	...	...	116
War	...	...	...	...	116
Hunting	...	...	...	...	116
Villages	...	...	...	...	117
Domestic Animals	...	...	...	...	117
Government	...	...	...	...	117
Inheritance	...	...	...	...	117
Slavery	...	...	...	...	117
Music and Arts	...	...	...	...	118
Medicines	...	...	...	...	118

PREFACE

THE Expeditions to Hkanti Long from Burma (1910—14), and the subsequent administration by the Government of Burma of that State and of the hill-tracts lying to the north of Myitkyina (1914) have brought its officers in close contact with the hill-people now known as Nungs and it is hoped that this handbook will help in the study of their language and give an insight into some of their customs and manners of life. Prior to the despatch of the first Hkanti Long Expedition in 1910 little was known in Burma of these people, for such intercourse as there had been with them was from Assam, and, explorers from there, the last of whom was Mr. Erol Gray, had accepted the Shan name of Hkānung (sometimes spelt, Hkunung) for this tribe, some of whom had been met in the Hkamti Shan plain. The reason for the change in the name of these people will be found in the Introduction to this handbook.

This is the first book on the Nung language which has many dialects, of which, however, Rāwang may be taken as the one most commonly spoken in the Nung hill-tracts, excepting, of course, the Daru dialect which is quite distinct from the others. I have followed in this book the same system of arrangement as that used by the late Mr. H. F. Hertz, C.I.E., F.R.G.S., in his handbook of the Kachin or Chinghpaw language (1917), and, I wish to place on record here my indebtedness to the late Mr. Hertz for the help his book has been to me in this respect. That the arrangement of the two books is similar, will, I think, help students of the Nung language for it is more than probable that such students will already have learnt Chinghpaw from Mr. Hertz's book. Except for the variations necessitated by the difference between certain sounds of the two languages, the system of spelling too is the same, and, is the one accepted by the Burmese Government for the spelling of Chinghpaw in Roman characters. There are, however, certain sounds which cannot be correctly rendered by this method, and, the only way to acquire the true Nung pronunciation is by colloquial practice.

J. T. O. BARNARD.



INTRODUCTION

BEFORE describing the people and their language a few explanatory remarks are necessary about the two names, *Nung* and *Rāwang*, which appear on the title page of this handbook and have been touched on in the Preface. When the First Expedition from Burma visited Hkamti Long and the hill-tracts to the north of Myitkyina in 1910, and we were brought into contact with the Nungs, they were known to us as *Hkānungs*. This is not what they call themselves but the Hkamti Shan name for them and means Slave-Nungs. Explorers from Assam, of whom Mr. Erol Gray was the last, had accepted this name for them. Unlike their neighbours, the Chinghpaws and Laungvaws, these Nung clans have no generic name for themselves. They consist of many clans or families, such as, *Matwang*, *Htisewang*, *Serwang*, *Sertha*, *Wahke*, *Agu*, *Hpungsi*, *Wadamhkong* and so on, and, owing to their isolation, consequent on the wild nature of their country, dialectic differences in their language are common. The name *Nung* was introduced when the Second Expedition from Burma visited their country (1911-12) and is what the Chinghpaw calls these clans as a whole. In years past we had accepted the Chinghpaw names of *Maru* for the *Laungraw* and *Yawyin* for the *Lisu*, so, in the same way, it was decided to follow this precedent and call this tribe by the Chinghpaw name, namely, *Nung*. In abandoning the Shan name the degrading appellation of *Hka* would also be dropped.

Rāwang is what many of the Nung families or clans call themselves and though it does not apply to all of them yet it is sufficiently comprehensive to be accepted as the name of the dialect spoken by most of the Nungs. However, it must be stated here, definitely, that the *Rāwang* dialect itself is subject to many dialectic changes, the inhabitants of very nearly every valley speaking a variety of their own.

THE PEOPLE.

The Nung clans occupy the 'NMai Valley roughly from latitude 27°30', in the north to latitude 26°40', in the south. This may be said to be the *Nung* country proper and is a wild and mountainous region. But the Nung is by no means confined to this area and clans are found in the Nam Ti Sang Valley and at the headwaters of the Da and Jai Rivers in the Mali drainage. The latter have intermarried with the Chinghpaws and live in comparatively large villages and have acquired in a degree the independence of the

Chinghpaw. Small *Nung* and *Dāru* settlements also exist in the hills that bound the Hkamti Plain. They are, generally speaking, a miserable lot, addicted to the opium habit which they have learnt from the Shan and the *Chinghpaw*. The *Nung* and the *Dāru*, undoubtedly, come from the same stock but the latter is of smaller build and more unkempt in appearance. Also there are great differences between his dialect and *Rāwang*. The *Dārus* are to be found mostly in the Nam Ta Mai Valley and round the Big Bend of the Taron River and extend for about four days' journey down the 'NMai Valley south of the Nam Ta Mai-Taron confluence. *Dāru* is what they call themselves. The women tattoo their faces and not very long ago the Tādzerwang-*Dārus* lived in shelters built in trees. The dwarfish-looking hill-people found as slaves with the Tibetans at the headwaters of the Irrawaddy are, no doubt, *Dārus*. Living with the *Nungs* are the Tangser and Kwinhpang clans. They speak a dialect of *Nung* but in dress resemble the *Lisu*. The Tangsers claim to have come from Sham Sang Kor (?) in the Mekong Valley and to have migrated over the Salween-Taron Divide as far as the Hkamti Plain whence, however, they had to retire owing to the unfriendly reception they received there. They now occupy the Latagaw Valley in the 'NMai drainage. Some of them are said still to be on the Mekong.

Origin of the Nungs.

The *Nungs* have no written records and their traditions are at the best so sketchy, especially as regards place and time, that it is impossible to prove definitely whence and when they came to their present habitation. They say they came from the east and we have the evidence of the Tangser headman that some of his clan are still in the Mekong Valley. Captain F. Kingdon Ward, F.R.G.S., who has traversed the Upper Salween and also explored the headwaters of the Irrawaddy, came across a tribe of people living above Yuragan in the Salween Valley and known locally as Nutzer—Nu or Lu chiang, by the way, being the local name for the Salween—who, in his opinion, are the same as the *Nung* in the upper reaches of the Irrawaddy. In a small Nutzer vocabulary prepared by Captain Kingdon Ward I found many of the words identical with *Rāwang*. When the British Expedition from Burma first visited the *Nung* country the *Lisus* were found levying *hkuya* (tribute) on the *Nungs* in the Mali and 'NMai Valleys. The Salween Valley below Yuragan is the home of the *Lisus* who levy this *hkuya*. The *Lisus* in the 'NMai Valley are recent arrivals there, having crossed over from the Salween about two or three generations ago. This custom of paying *hkuya* some say arose from some *Lisus* having been murdered by *Nungs* at the gold washings in the 'NMai Valley; others ascribe it to a *Nung* having lost a fire-burning competition with a *Lisu* at Nihku Longbu, a

pass at the headwaters of the Mehk River. The details of this competition as told me by a Matwang headman are somewhat meagre but the result was that the Nung lost and since then has had to pay *hkuya* in kind to the Lisu. There may be some truth in these stories but still I am inclined to believe that the payment of this *hkuya* had its origin while the Nungs were living in the Salween Valley, and, when they moved into the Irrawaddy drainage, the Lisus followed them up. All along, wherever I travelled in the Nung hills in those early days, I saw undoubted signs of the subordination of the Nung to the Lisu. Considering this evidence and bearing in mind the claim of the Nungs that they came from the East, I am of opinion that the southern course of the Nung migration was not confined to the sources of the Irrawaddy but also followed down the Salween and perhaps even down the Mekong, and was deflected westwards into the Upper Irrawaddy about the time of the big wave of Shan migration which checked the southern movement of these wild tribes. The Nungs appear to be the last lot of hill-tribes that migrated in the manner suggested above. They were being followed by the Lisus and there is no knowing how this course of migration would have proceeded if law and order had not been introduced by the British occupation of these northern areas. This western movement is found also amongst the Hkamti Shans, large numbers of whom moved into Assam driven out of the Hkamti Plain owing to internecine warfare. Hkamti Plain is said to have been at one time subordinate to Tibet. There is a tradition that the Tibetans came down the Mali River by raft. About the 13th century they were driven out by the Mogaung Shans under Sawbwa Sao Hsam Long, who occupied Hkamti and carried his conquests into Assam. Living in Hkamti now, but practically absorbed by the Shans, are the following clans which at the census of 1921 were returned as follows :—Hkang, 82 ; Yoya, 34 ; Tawhang, 67 ; Langhkai, 106 ; Nokkyo, 133 ; Nogmungs, 167 ; 'NTits, 10 ; Pangsu, 178. The first five of these tribes are said to have been in Hkamti when Sao Hsam Long's army invaded the plain and brought them under subjugation. Each is said to have had a language of its own which resembled Nung but there is no trace of it now. They were Animists and the Shans say they came from the East. The Nokmungs, who call themselves Hsamhpyen, the 'NTits and Pangsus, who call themselves Shă-vé, lived east of the Mali River and about sixty years ago sought the protection of the Shans because they were being harassed by the Chinghpaws. Each of these clans spoke a dialect of a common language closely resembling Chinghpaw and Nung. The country once occupied by them is now occupied by the Nungs. Many Nung families prior to the British occupation paid a yearly tribute in kind to certain Shan Sawbwas who protected them against the Lisus who harried them on the east. In fact, the Nungs in the Mali and 'NMai were between

two blood-suckers, the Shan Sawbwas on the west and the Lisus on the east. As I have already said, the Lisu is an interloper in the 'NMai Valley. He came over yearly to levy his blackmail on the Nung clans that had been paying *hkuya* to him in the Salween Valley and, eventually, made his home with them in the 'NMai Valley.

Population.

There has been no regular census taken of the people in the Mali and 'NMai Valleys but a rough estimate made in 1921 gave the Nungs at 8,000 and the Dārus at 5,600.

THE LANGUAGE.

The Nung language belongs to the Tibeto-Burman family of languages. The late Mr. Taw Sein Ko, C.I.E., I.S.O., Superintendent, Archaeological Survey of Burma, to whom the writer sent some Nung words and sentences, classed the language under the Hsifan group of the Tibeto-Burman family. He found a striking resemblance between some Nung words and Burmese and was also of the opinion that the Nungs appeared to be more Tibetan than Chinghpaw.

The grammatical construction of Burmese, Chinghpaw and Nung is the same. It is not unlikely that the Chinghpaw interrogative affix *i* has been evolved from the Nung affirmative particle *i*. In Nung, like in Burmese, there is a direct and an indirect way of asking questions, each with a different interrogative sign. The formation of transitive verbs from intransitive ones is effected in the same method in Nung as it is in Chinghpaw, namely, by the use of affixes [see § 43 (a)]. There is a similarity in the numerals of all three languages. Another point of resemblance to Burmese is in the special numeral auxiliaries which are used with human beings, animals and other articles (see § 36). This is not found in Chinghpaw but occurs in Laungvaw (Maru) and Lisu. Burmese and Chinghpaw verbs have, however, no inflexion while Nung verbs have (see § 44). This inflexion of certain verbs and the rule that when two short vowel sounds come together the first is given a full and drawn out sound [see § 67 (c)] were amongst some of the difficulties I experienced when beginning the study of the language. I learnt through the medium of Chinghpaw and my Nung teacher who could speak Chinghpaw well could give me no explanation why *wa*, do, became *wang* or *zi*, give, became *zing* when conjugated in certain moods and tenses. And, further, why the interrogative sign *la* was pronounced short with some verbs and long with others. I mention these points because I fear other beginners will find difficulty in grasping these peculiarities which, as mentioned above, do not exist in Burmese or Chinghpaw.

There are four tones in Nung, three of them being similar to those found in Burmese. No attempt has been made in this book to indicate these tones by signs or marks. Any system for doing this would necessarily be complicated and of little help to the student who can only hope to gain a correct pronunciation of the Nung sounds by constant colloquial practice. In conclusion I would like to add that there are many different dialects of Nung and the student must be prepared to find many differences in words, but, when he has mastered the Rāwang dialect he should not find any great difficulty in making himself understood in the 'NMai Valley, though, no doubt, these differences in dialects will prove stumbling-blocks to his being readily understood by the people.

J. T. O. BARNARD.



PART I.

TRANSLITERATION TABLE.

POWERS OF VOWELS.

Letters.	Examples.
ă Suppressed sound	... <i>arum</i> , distant ; <i>tăgi</i> , a dog ; <i>shălu</i> , good ; <i>ăba</i> , earth.
ă The sound of the English <i>u</i> , as in the words but, dull, plum, up.	<i>ăl</i> , to run ; <i>ăm</i> , to eat ; <i>lăn</i> , a basket ; <i>hăl</i> , to arrive ; <i>shăl</i> to drag ; <i>dăhtăn</i> , to expose ; <i>wăn</i> , to buy ; <i>uăm</i> , to buy.
ă The sound of <i>u</i> as in father	<i>chang</i> , to ransom ; <i>rana</i> , to halt ; <i>hta</i> , to hear ; <i>ma</i> , to hide ; <i>ăram</i> , each ; <i>lam</i> , verbal particle.
ă Full and drawn out sound	ă <i>hwăp u</i> , fire ; ă <i>zăl u</i> , wash. (Comp. § 49.)
ę Short sound of <i>e</i> as in ten	<i>sel</i> , offspring ; <i>yel</i> , move aside.
ę Open sound as <i>ai</i> in fair	ę, sharp ; ę, imperative prefix ; ę, verbal terminal.
ı When in the middle of a syllable, a short sound as <i>i</i> in <i>lip</i> , <i>sing</i> .	<i>riþ</i> , to stand ; <i>shing</i> , a tree ; <i>sil</i> <i>sel</i> , a soldier.
ı When standing alone, or as a terminal letter of a word, the sound of <i>e</i> as in <i>me</i> .	ı ę, yes ; 'shi, to die ; <i>hti</i> , one ; <i>zi</i> , to give ; <i>ri</i> , to carry.
ı A long drawn out sound as <i>ee</i> , in <i>machine</i> .	<i>lăbîn</i> , to play ; <i>lîm</i> , overflow ; ę <i>shîn u</i> , tell (imperative mood).
o Nearly the long sound of <i>o</i> , in <i>old</i> .	<i>hkong</i> , a. plate ; <i>dong</i> , a numeral auxiliary.
u When standing alone, and in the middle of a sentence, the sound of <i>oo</i> as in <i>bull</i> .	<i>u</i> , the imperative affix ; <i>urăgap</i> , then ; <i>chum</i> , a house ; <i>lungzîng</i> , ginger ; <i>ur</i> , to beg.
ü Long drawn out sound of <i>oo</i>	<i>shûp</i> , to feel.
ü German <i>ü</i> , or <i>u</i> as sounded in the Scotch, bluid and gude.	<i>bü</i> , verbal particle ; <i>măyü</i> , to want ; <i>ăyü</i> , to leak ; <i>hkü</i> , to steal.
au The sound of the English <i>ow</i>	<i>yam sau</i> , saltptre.
aw The sound of <i>aw</i> as in <i>law</i>	<i>gaw</i> , to call ; <i>hpaw</i> , to invert.

POWERS OF CONSONANTS.

<i>b</i>	As in English	... <i>bë</i> , to be finished.
<i>d</i>	As in English	... <i>ăda</i> , to be rich.
<i>g</i>	As in English	... <i>gîl</i> , to be short.
<i>h</i>	As in English	... <i>hăl</i> , to arrive.
<i>j</i>	As in English	... <i>ja</i> , to be perforated.
<i>k</i>	As in English	... <i>kăp</i> , to be notched.

Letters.

<i>l</i>	As in English	... <i>la</i> , interrogative affix.
<i>m</i>	As in English	... <i>ma</i> , to swallow.
<i>n</i>	As in English	... <i>ner</i> , beer.
<i>p</i>	As in English	... <i>puren</i> , a crocodile.
<i>r</i>	As in English	... <i>ri</i> , to carry.
<i>s</i>	As in English	... <i>səmsəm</i> , small.
<i>t</i>	As in English	... <i>tabu</i> , to rejoice.
<i>w</i>	As in English	... <i>wa</i> , to do.
<i>y</i>	As in English	... <i>ya hkət</i> , now.
<i>z</i>	As in English	... <i>zi</i> , to give.
<i>hk</i>	As in English	... <i>hka</i> , a language.
<i>hp</i>	As in English	... <i>hkahpu</i> , ashes.
<i>ht</i>	As in English	... <i>hti</i> , water.
<i>hw</i>	As in English	... <i>hwərr</i> , to burn.
<i>ts</i>	As in English	... <i>tsitlang</i> , sambhur.
<i>er</i>	A sound between the German ü and the English er.	... <i>ger</i> , also.
<i>ch</i>	As in child	... <i>chum</i> , a house.
<i>chy</i>	No English equivalent	... <i>rakyi chyip</i> , armpit;
<i>ky</i>	Combination of <i>k</i> and <i>y</i>	... <i>rakyi chyip</i> , armpit.
<i>hky</i>	Combined <i>h</i> , <i>k</i> and <i>y</i>	... <i>anghkying</i> , true.
<i>ng</i>	As in tongue	... <i>nga</i> , I.
<i>rr</i>	Rolled <i>r</i>	... <i>hwərr</i> , to burn.
<i>sh</i>	As in English	... <i>shəm</i> , a sword.
<i>nr</i>	As in English	... <i>hkurchang</i> , a bachelor.
	Apostrophe sign denoting elision of the vowel <i>a</i>.	... <i>d'rər</i> , to find fault.

Examples.

NOTE.—The following letters are interchangeable :—*l* with *n* ; *b* with *p* ; *d* with *th*. In some dialects the final *l* takes the sound of *r*, so, to arrive, may be, *həl* or *hər*.

Pr

the
tive3
may

It we

the gr

THE SUBJECT AND OBJECT OF THE VERB.

*1. The general rule is that the subject precedes the object and both precede the verb.

Examples.

nga shat ãm è = I eat rice.

nga = I (the subject).

shat = rice (object).

ãm è = eat (the verb, first person; present tense).

ang chum wa è = He builds a house.

ang = he.

chum = house.

wa è = builds.

2. Sometimes, when the object is to be emphasised, it is placed at the beginning of a sentence and also may be preceded by a demonstrative pronoun.

Examples.

za (kumprawng) nga mā ãl = Money, I have none.

za = money.

nga = I.

mā = negative prefix.

ãl = verb (present tense).

hku hpe nga shung shing è = I like that person.

hku = that.

hpe = person.

nga = I.

shung shing è = like (1st person; present tense. See §§ 44 and 45.)

3. The indirect object when used with the prepositions *ãdung* or *hka* may precede the object.

Examples.

dek ãdung hka bula è zang u = Put the coat in the box.

It would be equally correct to say—

bula dek ãdung hka è zang u.

dek = box.

bula = coat.

zang = put.

ãdung hka = inside.

è = imperative prefix.

u = imperative affix.

* NOTE.—The numbers in the margin are the numbers of the sections into which the grammatical portion of this book is divided. The symbol for section is §.

4. Where no ambiguity is likely to arise the subject and the object may be omitted.

Examples.

nga hka lim wān māyūng è = I want to buy eggs. (*nga*, I, the subject, may be omitted.)

na ra dang der lè shung ? = How many do you want ? (*na*, you, may be omitted ; *hka lim*, eggs, is omitted and the auxiliary numeral *der*, used.)

5. The exceptions (paragraphs 2 to 4) to the general rule are not always strictly followed.

PARTS OF SPEECH.

NOUNS.

6. Some verbs in their radical or simple form undergo no change when used as nouns.

Examples.

kāla = to bolt.

kāla = a bolt.

hphālu = to spread.

hphālu = a carpet (a thing spread out).

rāna = to rest.

rāna = a resting-place.

mal = to mark.

mal = mark or track.

shin = to weed.

shin = weeds.

7. Some nouns are formed by addition to the verbal root of the particles, *htang* and *dang* (denoting place), *lam* and *wa* (denoting purpose).

Examples.

ip-htang = A sleeping place, bed, from *ip*, to sleep.

zi-lam = For the purpose of giving, gifts, from *zi*, to give.

dm-wa = For the purpose of eating, food, from *dm*, to eat. (*dm-hphā* also means food).

8. The particles *ang* and *ā* are used as prefixes to the verbal root to make nouns.

Examples

ang-wām = A cover, from *wām*, to cover.

ang-sii = A stopper, from *sii*, to close up, cork.

āshi = The dead, from *shi*, to die (*āshi* may also be used as an adjective).

9. The introduction of certain English words accounts for a few compound nouns such as, *matsi-tsi-hphē*, medicine-treating man, doctor ; *matsi-chum*, medicine house, hospital.

FORMATION OF THE PLURAL.

10. A general plural is formed by adding *ri* to the singular.

Examples.

dsang = A person.
tägi = A dog.
chum = A house.

dsang ri = Persons.
tägi ri = Dogs.
chum ri = Houses.

11. A collective particle, *ra*, is used with animate things to denote a group or class.

Examples.

nang la ra, or *nang la ra ri* = Men. *chumyaw ra ri* = Maidens.
säma ra ri = Women. *tägi ra* = Dogs.

12. Nouns followed by adjectives denoting plurality and nouns used in their generic sense may omit the plural sign.

Examples.

dsang shangbè ñt am i = All the persons have run away.
nang ngwa = Cattle.
ädung gärè = Wild animals.

13. A dual plural may be made by adding *ni* to the adjective or pronoun as the case may be.

Example.

ya hñè ni ma shäldä è = These two men are not good.

nga ni = We two.
na ni = You two.
ang ni = They two.

14. If there are more than two, the plural sign *ning* takes the place of *ni*.

Examples.

hku hñè ning = Those (three or more).
nga ning = We (three or more).
na ning = You (three or more).
ang ning = They (three or more).

NOTE.—*hku hñè ning* may also be expressed as *hku hñè ri*.

GENDER.

15. The gender of nouns is distinguished as follows :—

(1) (a) In the case of mankind—by a different word.

Examples.

khurchang=A bachelor. *chumyaw*=A maiden.

This rule applies to most terms of relationship.

(b) By the prefix *nangla*, for males, and *sāma*, for females.

Examples.

nangla sel=A male child. *sāma mēma*=A widow.
sāma sel=A female child. *nangla tamrung*=An old man.
nangla mēma=A widower. *sāma tamrung*=An old woman.

(c) By the affix *hpè*, for males, and *mè*, for females :—

Examples.

māwa hpè=A Shan man.
māwa mè=A Shan woman.
manghpè hpè=A Chinaman.
manghpè mè=A Chinese woman.
angkhang hpè=A house-owner (man).
angkhang mè=A house-owner (woman).

(2) In the case of bovine animals, *ngāla* is added for the masculine and *ngāma* for the feminine.

Examples.

alaiè ngāla=A bull buffalo. *nganser ngāla*=An ox.
alaiè ngāma=A cow buffalo. *nganser ngāma*=A cow.

(3) In the case of other animals, the masculine affix is *ang la* and the feminine *ang ma*. These may be abbreviated into *la* and *ma* respectively.

Examples.

mi la=A tom cat. *wa la*=A boar.
mi ma=A tabby cat. *wa ma*=A sow.

(4) In the case of birds *ang gu* is used for cock birds and *ang ma* for hen birds. With domestic fowls the cock is known as *tāng gu* and the hen *hka ma*. A cockerel is *tānggu chi* and a pullet *hka bang*.

Examples.

pādzu ang gu=A cock pheasant.
pādzu ang ma=A hen pheasant.

RELATIONS OF CASE.

16. The cases of nouns and pronouns are made by the addition after them of the following particles :—

Nominative.—*mer*, which, however, may be omitted if no ambiguity is likely to arise. When the subject is to be emphasised and in the sense of "as for me" or "as regards," the particle *mer* is used.

Examples.

nga mer na hka hka hti mè shin māyūng è=I want to speak a word with you.

nga mer, mā ding=As for me, I do not go.

Genitive or Possessive.—There is no such case in Rāwang. My house=*nga chum*.

Dative, Accusative and Locative.—*hka* is used with all three cases. Sometimes *hka er*, denoting place in, is used with the locative.

Ablative.—*daro mer*; *dā mer*.

Instrumental.—*mer*; *hla*.

Examples.

nga hka è zing a=Give it to me.

nga mer ang hka mā shung è=I do not like this.

chum hka er ra gung lā i ?=Who is in the house ?

māreng hka è di=Go to the village.

Nung ri Māwa rāga dā mer shāla wān è=The Nungs buy their salt from Hkamti.

nga hka hla si mer sāt è=He beat me with a stick.

NOTE.—The accusative sign is not used in such sentences as : *hti è hka* *ti*, draw water; *nga nāmba chung è*, I cut *taungyas*.

PRONOUNS.

17. The personal pronouns are :—

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
<i>nga</i> =I.	<i>nga ni</i> =We two.	<i>nga ning</i> =We.
<i>na</i> =Thou.	<i>na ni</i> =You two.	<i>na ning</i> =You.
<i>ang</i> =He, she or it.	<i>ang ni</i> =They two.	<i>ang ning</i> =They.

Examples.

nga ni di hka i è=We two will go.

nga ni di shi=Let us two go.

ang ning mā shāla=They are not good.

18. The reflexive pronoun is formed by placing *gung*, or, if a more emphatic reflexive is required, *gung nān*, or *gung mānān* after the pronoun.

Examples.

ang gung wa è= He himself did it.

na ning gung nān di ra è= You yourselves must go.

ang gung mānān wa è *ang gung mānān ñānal bii i*= He himself did it and he himself has forgotten.

19. There are no possessive pronouns. The personal pronoun is used alone.

Example.

ang chum= His house.

20. The demonstrative pronouns are :—

ya=This.

hku=That (denoting an object on the same level as the speaker).

law=That (denoting an object on a higher level than the speaker).

er=That (denoting an object on a lower level than the speaker).

Examples.

ya mè=This thing.

hku kumrang, or, *hku gung kumrang*=That pony.

law chum=That house up there.

er nāmba, or, *er hang nāmba*=That field down there.

er nāmba ñtsun hang=Those three fields down there.

er ma dā mer ñsang=The person from the place down there.

NOTE.—*dè ni*, to-day; *ya ni*, this day.

21. The demonstrative pronouns in the plural take *ri* after them or after the noun they govern.

Examples.

ya ri chum=These houses.

law nāmba ri=Those fields.

22. The interrogative root is *ra* or *hka* and to this is added the auxiliary peculiar to the person or thing, regarding which the interrogation is made. (See § 36.)

Examples.

ra yaw, or, *ra gung*=Who or what person.

ra mè, or, *hka mè*=Which thing.

ra wa=What.

ya hpe ra yaw lā i ?=Who is this man?

ra gung lāgi mer na hka lā hke ?=Which dog bit you?

na ra mè lè shung ?=Which do you want?

na bing ra wa lè i ?=What is your name?

RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

23. There are no relative pronouns in Rāwang but their equivalents are made by placing the noun or its auxiliary after the verb.

It should be noted that the locative particle *ra*, denoting action towards a person or place is followed by the particle *i*.

Examples.

nga wān è chum gum bū i = The house which I bought has been burnt.

nga ḍlaw nga am i hfe shi bū i = The man who hired my buffalo is dead.

dè ni di ra i yaw ra yaw lī i ? = Who is the man who came to-day ?

sa gi shi am i mè Nang i è = The woman who died yesterday is Nang.

ADJECTIVES.

24. Adjectives generally follow the nouns they qualify, except when followed by the verbal affix *è*; when they precede the nouns.

Examples.

nga dāhè = Dried fish. *shāla è htāra* = A good road.

hkām shung = Dry firewood. *yang è sānat* = A long gun.

25. Used with *hpè* (male affix), *mè* (female affix) and *yaw* (a person) the adjective comes first.

Examples.

ma shāla hpè = A bad man.

shāla mè = A good woman.

mā mu yaw = A quarrelsome person.

shing ma shing yaw = A useless fellow.

26. The following combinations with the dual *ni* and the plural articles *ra* and *ri* should be noted :—

Examples.

rip yaw ni = Two standing persons.

ngū è mè ai = Two crying women.

ngū mè ra = Three or more crying women.

rip ri or *rip è ri* = Three or more standing men.

27. Some adjectives are made by prefixing *a* or *ang* to the verbal root.

Examples.

angāl hpè = A live man. *ang hkying hka* = True words.

āshi hpè = A dead man.

28. Adjectives have no degree of comparison in themselves.

29. The positive is expressed as follows :—

a mè nang hku mè nang hti ra htè è = This is as big as that.

The literal translation of this is :—

<i>a mè</i> = This.	<i>nang</i> = With.
<i>nang</i> = With.	<i>hti ra</i> = Same.
<i>hku mè</i> = That.	<i>htè è</i> = Big is.

(This with that with same big is.)

30. The comparative is made with the help of *maddam* (above) and *htè* (big, large, or more); *maddam* is at times omitted.

Examples.

nga chum hku chum maddam htè htè è = My house is bigger than that house.

<i>nga</i> = My.	<i>htè</i> = More.
<i>chum</i> = House.	<i>htè</i> = Big.
<i>hku</i> = That.	<i>è</i> = Verbal terminal.
<i>chum</i> = House.	
<i>maddam</i> = Above.	

ya mè htè shala è = This is better.

nga yaw htè ali è = My blanket is heavier.

31. The superlative degree is expressed by *htè* combined with *ahlang* (meaning finality) or by *ahlang* alone.

Examples.

ya mè htè shala ahlang è = This is the best.

hku mè ahlang shala è = That is the best.

32. (a) The word "every" is expressed by *hkara* or *dram*.

Examples.

hkara ma = Every place.

hkara ni = Every day.

yaw dram = Every person.

chum dram = Every house.

These particles are also used in combination with the numeral auxiliaries as :—

hkara gung = Every animal.

makhaka hkara yang = Every necklace.

(b) The distributive particle is, *hla*.

Examples.

asang hta kumhpraro htè è zi u = Give each person four annas.

bula hta ani dong è zi u = Give each two coats.

(c) The terms (1) the whole day and (2) the whole night are expressed as follows :—*nam der*, the whole day (till sunset); *shagi la ga*, the whole night (till day-light).

Examples.

nam der tagi gung è = The dog barked all day.

shagi la ga ang sel ngü è = The child cried all night.

NUMERALS.

33. The numerals follow the nouns they qualify. They do not go beyond the hundreds. From 1,000 onwards the Shan equivalents are used and mean little more to the Nung than something innumerable as he has never possessed a thousand of anything. The counting is simple. After the unit it proceeds towards twenty by saying, ten and one, ten and two, and so forth, the "and" being omitted. Ten is *hti sel*, and one hundred, *hti ya*, and their multiples are expressed by saying two tens, three tens, two hundreds, three hundreds and so on. The counting in between these multiples is the same as between ten and twenty as explained above.

The numerals are :—

<i>hti</i> =One.	<i>hti sel hti</i> =Eleven.
<i>āni</i> =Two.	<i>hti sel ni</i> =Twelve.
<i>ātsum</i> =Three.	<i>hti ya</i> =100
<i>ābyi</i> =Four.	<i>hti va hti</i> =101
<i>hphung nga</i> =Five.	<i>hti ya hti sel hti</i> =111
<i>hlārn</i> =Six.	<i>āni ya</i> =200
<i>sānit</i> =Seven.	<i>ābyi ya</i> =400
<i>āshat</i> =Eight.	<i>hti ching</i> =1,000
<i>tāger</i> =Nine.	<i>hti mun</i> =10,000
<i>hti sel</i> =Ten.	<i>hti sen</i> =100,000

34. *mawn* or *hpan* is used in the place of ten in counting paddy or swords, and also when bartering cooking-trivets (*māda*) ; Example : A trivet (*māda*) may be said to be worth *hti mawn*, which means ten o anything, but, generally, baskets of paddy.

35. Formerly the equivalents for the rupee and its parts were as follows :—

<i>hti dāra</i> =One rupee.	<i>hti shāla</i> =Four annas.
<i>hti htoli</i> =Eight annas.	<i>hti at</i> =Two annas.

But now the Chingpaw terms for money are used as shewn below :—

<i>hti lap</i> =One rupee.
<i>āni htē</i> =Eight annas (two four annas).
<i>hti htē</i> =Four annas.
<i>hti mu</i> =Two annas (Burmese).
<i>hti bē</i> =One anna (Burmese).

36. The ordinary numeral ending for inanimate things is *mē*, as, *hti mē*, one thing. But, as in Burmese, Shan and Lisu, the numerals are followed by classifying auxiliaries. For rational beings *yaw* or *gung* is used and for animals *gung* (short tone). Many other inanimate things, however, have auxiliaries peculiar to themselves or their class. For instance, the numeral auxiliary for things like canes, ropes, bamboo withies and their class is *hing* ; for round things like eggs, fruit, pots and stones, *der* ; for all classes of things heaped together, *hphung* ; for wearing apparel, *dong* ; for guns, spears, posts, bamboos, *gung* (middle tone) and for rafts and boats, *hkim*.

The auxiliary, *ham*, is used with articles of compensation paid in kind, as, *dāhpi hti ham*, one article of compensation.

Examples.

ḏsang hti yaw=One person.
 sāma ra hti yaw or hti mè=One woman (mè is the female auxiliary).
 nangla ra hti yaw or hti hphè=One man (hphè is the male auxiliary).
 yil hti gung=One wild dog.
 htawā hti gung=One bamboo.
 hka lim hti der=One egg.
 dm hti hphung=One heap of paddy.
 hkong shi hti hkim=One boat.
 bula hti dong=One coat.
 māhka hti yang=One string of beads.
 māhka hti der=One bead.
 māda hti rang=One cooking trivet.
 chum hti chum=One house.

NOTE.—These numeral auxiliaries are used with adverbs of quantity too.

Examples.

ḏsang ra dang yaw lā i?=How many persons are there?
 hkong shi ra dang hkim lā i?=How many boats are there?
 māhka ra dang der lā i?=How many beads?

ORDINALS.

37. There are no ordinals in Rāwang. First and last are expressed by *ung* and *lang dim*, respectively. The equivalent for second is *hpang* and for middle, *ādung*. Where the object is obvious the noun may be omitted and only its classifying auxiliary used.

Examples.

ung yaw hka è zi u=Give it to the first person.
 hpang kumrang mè ãnam i è=The second pony is blind.
 nga ãdung ham zang è=My middle finger pains.
 lang dim mè shāla è=The last woman is pretty.
 lang dim hkong shi ani hkim ma shāla è=The last two boats are bad.
 lang dim ãhtlang sānat gung dè am i=The very last gun has broken (burst).

ADVERBIAL NUMERALS.

38. Firstly and lastly are expressed by *ung hka* and *lang dim hka*, respectively. Once, twice, thrice, etc., are rendered by adding *hkāt* to the numeral.

Examples.

iga chum ung hka è di, ang chum lang dim hka è di=Go to my house first and lastly to his house.
 nga mer ang hka ãni hkāt gaw è=I called him twice.
 ang mer nga hka hti hkāt yang è=He saw me only once.
 ang mer nga htāru hkāt sāt è=He beat me six times.

PREPOSITIONS.

39. Prepositions follow the nouns they govern :—

hka=To.

hka=In, to or at.

daw mer, dā mer=From.

hta er, ñdung=Inside.

nang, aw=With (used as the conjunction and).

mer=With (instrumental).

htal hka=Near by.

chang=Till (up to the time of).

daher=Between.

Examples.

nga hka è zing a=Give it to me.

ang māreng hka ñl è=He is at the village.

ya ma dā mer ra dang htè la rum ?=How far is it from here ?

nga sel chum adung ñl è=My son is in the house.

na nang nga nang di lām i è=You and I will go.

nga mer ang hka htäldim mer sät nu è=I beat him with a stick.

nga chum māreng htal hka è wa u=Build my house near the village.

ang lai è chang è gal ning=Keep it till he returns.

nga mer ang hka ya hkäi chang mä yang u è=I have not seen him up to now.

40. CONJUNCTIONS.

ger=Also.

der ger ; der ner=Although.

nang=And.

nang=For the purpose of. (Comp. § 59.)

der=And (joining two actions or events).

htähkang=Because, on account of, therefore.

dähpäf=For.

der ner=If.

u rägap=Then.

mä i der ner=Otherwise.

Examples.

ang ger ngü è=He also is crying.

nga mer ang hka zing der ger ang ma htäf è=Although I gave it to him he did not accept it.

ang nang na nang=He and you.

nga shin nang ding è=I have come to say.

na mer nga hka è gaw htähhang nga ding è=Because you called me I came.

nga ding der wang u è=I went and did it.

na mer nga hka è gaw ra der ner nga ding ning è=If you call me I will come.

na, mä i der ner, ang zi ra è=You or he will have to go.

ñmè dähpäf nga shung è=I want it for my mother.

VERBS.

41. Rāwang verbs like other parts of speech in the language are monosyllabic and dissyllabic. In the latter the first syllable is either the shortened vowel sound ā, or a root comprised of a consonant and a vowel, or, two consonants and a vowel.

Examples.

rung=To sit.
dyā=To cheat.
dsē=To ramble.
āhtu=To chop.

dāsu=To order.
hpārē=To fear.
shārē=To be ashamed.

Some monosyllabic verbs are made dissyllabic by combination with the particles *dā* and *shā*. (Comp. § 43.)

Examples.

za=Sick.
dāza=To make sick.

ri=To carry.
shāri=To cause to carry, send.

42. In respect to usage, verbs may be intransitive or transitive.

Examples.

yāw=To grow (as trees).
zi=To ache.
bāhu=To be numb.
ādim=To be barren.
yang=To see.

lu=To bring.
dsu=To mix.
māgu shi=To embrace.
gāyup=To crush.

There is no passive voice in Rāwang.

CAUSATIVE VERBS.

43. Causative verbs are made in the following manner:—

(a) By the use of the particles *dā* and *shā* as prefixes to the verbal root.

Examples.

hīa=To hear.
dāhīa=To cause to hear, inform.
hpā=To adhere.
dāhpā=To cause to adhere.
āhtang=To return.
dāhtang=To cause to return.
lu=To get.
shālu=To cause to get.

These same particles are used to make intransitive verbs transitive ones.

Examples.

bè = To be finished
dābè = To finish.
sha = To be moist.

dāsha = To moisten.
māng = To be lost.
shāmāng = To lose.

(b) By the use, combined with the verb *wa* and its particle *der*, of the following particles which precede the verb :—

1st and 3rd pers. sing. and plur., *la*.
2nd pers. sing., *lè*; plur., *la*.

Examples.

nga la sha u, wa der, ang mer shālap è = He teaches me that I may know.
na lè sha u, wang der, nga mer shālap è = I teach that you may know.
na ning lè cān ning, wang der, nga mer zi ning è = I give that you all may eat.

NOTE.—The verb *wa* and the principal verb in the sentence having a common subject agree in person and number; *wa* is used here idiomatically and means, saying or declaring. The last example literally translated would read :—I, saying, may you eat, give you.

THE ACCIDENTS OF VERBS.

44. Though the conjugation of verbs is effected by means of verbal particles yet certain verbs undergo a form of inflexion. This inflexion occurs where the subject or the objective of these verbs is in the 1st person singular number, and is made by the agglutination to the verbal root, or the verb in its simplest form, of the two consonants *n* and *g* which go to form the personal pronoun, *nga*, I. The verbs which undergo this inflexion are those, both intransitive and transitive, monosyllabic and dissyllabic, whose final letter is a vowel or *ü*, pronounced in a tone in which the sound is prolonged with a falling inflexion.

Examples.

nga zang è = I am sick (verbal root *za*).
nga leng è = I am pretty (verbal root *lè*).
nga ding è = I go (verbal root *di*).
nga lung è = I bring (verbal root *lu*).
nga shdwing è = I avoid (verb *shdwí*, avoid).
na mer nga hka è zing a è = You give to me (verb *zi*, give).
ang mer nga hka è zing è = He gives to me (verb *zi*, give).

NOTE 1.—The *è* that precedes *zing* in both these last examples is a 2nd and 3rd person particle.

NOTE 2.—The verb *i*, to be, follows this rule.

45. The verbal reflexive auxiliary *shi* (comp. § 53) and the past tense particle *bü* [comp. § 60 (2)] both take the inflexion mentioned above, whether the verb with which they are used is inflected or not.

Examples.

nga ring shing è=I carry (verbal root *ri*, to carry; *shi*, auxiliary).

nga hti zäl shing è=I bathe (verbal root *zäl*, to bathe; *shi*, auxiliary).

nga mer zing büng a=I give (verbal root *zi* and *bü*).

ang mer nga hka è säl büng a=He beat me.

46. In the verbal combination with the auxiliary affix *mäyü* meaning wish, desire, the auxiliary only is inflected if its subject is in the 1st person singular. The subsidiary verb in the sentence, whether of the inflectional class or not, remains unchanged.

Examples.

nga di mäyüng è=I want to go.

nga mer ang hka zi mäyüng è=I want to give him.

47. This rule also applies in the verbal combination with *sha*, to know.

Example.

nga di shang è=I know how to go.

48. Verbs falling under the class noted in § 44 do not undergo any change when used with the verbal particles, *dang*, *ngut*, *ra*, *hka*, *lam* and *na*.

Examples.

nga di ngut na i è=I will have gone.

nga zi ra è=I must give.

nga näp ni di hka i è=I will go to-morrow.

49. Transitive verbs containing a suppressed or short vowel sound in the root, or in the case of dissyllabic verbs in the second syllable, change that vowel into a full and drawn out one on being conjugated in the Imperative Mood.

Examples.

Simple Verb.

hti zäl=(To wash).

shin=(To say).

hwärr=(To burn).

hwäp=(To fire a gun).

mäsal=(To remember).

dägärr=(To awaken).

Imperative Form.

hti è zäl u.

è shin u or è shän nu.

è hwärr u.

è hwäp u.

* mäsal u.

* dägärr u.

NOTE.—For euphony's sake the final consonant of the verb is sometimes repeated in the imperative affix, e.g., *è shin nu*, say it; *däsal mu*, make it smaller.

50. The same rule applies to transitive verbs when the action implied in the verb passes from a second to a third person or between third persons only and the verb is followed by the tense particle *u* or *bii a*.

Examples.

na mer ang hka ni āram hti è zāl u ma? = Do you bathe him daily?

ang mer ang hka ya hka t māsāl u è = He remembers him now.

51. Dissyllabic verbs, whose first syllable is *ā*, take *na* instead of *è* in the imperative. [Comp. § 64 (2).]

Examples.

āsu = To mix (imperative, *na su u*).

ābawn shi = To rise (imperative, *na bawn shi*).

āhtu = To chop (imperative, *na htu u*).

52. The suppressed vowel *ā* found in combination with one or two consonants in the first syllable of dissyllabic verbs, may be changed into *è* in the imperative.

Examples.

dāsu = To order. *dēsu u* = Order.

htālè = To change. *htèlè u* = Change.

dāgārr = To awaken. *dēgārr u* = Awaken.

NOTE.—In addition to this change the imperative affixes may also be used.

THE PARTICLE *SHI*.

53. This may be classed as a reflexive particle and is used with transitive verbs to give them an intransitive form. Its opposite is the transitive affix *u*. The following table explains the use of this particle. [Comp. § 45.]

Examples.

Transitive.

htāri = (To turn).

shālap = (To teach).

ma = (To hide).

zang = (To insert).

yil = (To place down).

zāl = (To wash).

il = (To laugh at).

Intransitive.

htāri shi = (To turn oneself).

shālap shi = (To teach oneself, learn).

ma shi = (To hide oneself).

zang shi = (To enter).

yil shi = (To descend).

zāl shi = (To wash oneself).

il shi = (To laugh).

54. The verb *wa*, to make or do, *lang*, to take and *ri*, to carry, when combined with this particle *shi*, take on the idiomatic meaning of to take and carry away for one's own use. For instance, *è lang u*, take away; remove, but *è lang shi*, take or remove for one's own use. The wrong use of this particle might lead to a person unintentionally disposing of his property when he simply meant to order its removal from one place to another.

THE DUAL PARTICLE *SHI*.

55. This particle is used with intransitive verbs in the 1st and 2nd persons of the present and future tenses of the Indicative Mood. In the Potential Mood when combined with the particle *ngut shi* it becomes *saw*. It is never used in the 3rd person.

Examples

nga ni di shi è = We two go.

na ni è di shi di = You two will go.

nga ni di ngut saw è = We two can go.

56. The rule for the use of the dual particle with transitive verbs in the present and future tenses of the Indicative Mood and in the Potential Mood is as follows :—

Subject.	Indirect Object.	Particle.
First person	... Second person	... <i>shi</i> .
First and second persons	... Third person	... <i>saw</i> .

57. The verbal dual *shi* is not used in combinations with *ra*, *hka*, *lam* and *na*.

MOODS AND TENSES.

58. There are six moods, viz., The Infinitive, Affirmative, Indicative, Potential, Subjunctive and Imperative. Verbs intransitive and transitive are conjugated through these in their respective tenses by the aid of verbal particles and terminals subject, of course, to the foregoing rules..

THE INFINITIVE MOOD.

59. (a) There is no infinitive proper in Rāwang but, where purpose or necessity is to be expressed, it is done by the use of the particles *nang*, *lam* and *htāhkang* with the verbal root.

Examples.

nga mer na hka yang nang ding è = I come to see you.

nga ning nāmba chu nang di i è = We go to cut fields
(*taungyas*).

nga dāhpū nām lang htāhkang gal u è = I keep goods for
sale.

(b) The permissive particles *la* and *lè* before the verbal root and followed by *wa der* may also be used to express the Infinitive. (See Note to § 43.)

Examples.

nga hka la dābang, wa der, dāsu è = He sent him to help me.
na hka lè dābang, wang der, dāsung u è = I sent to help you.

NOTE.—Both *wa* and *dāsu* are in the 1st person singular.

THE AFFIRMATIVE MOOD.

60. The verb used for this mood is *i* and it is equivalent to the English verb, to be. (See Note to § 44.)

(1) *Present Tense.*

	Singular.	Plural.
First person	... <i>ing è</i> ...	<i>i i è.</i>
Second person	... <i>è i è</i> ...	<i>è i ning è.</i>
Third person	... <i>i è</i> ...	<i>i è.</i>

Examples.

hku ma ra gung lă i?=Who is there?

nga ing è=It is I.

nung nga è hkiü è na è i è=It is you who stole the cattle.

nga hka säl è hpe ang i è=The person who beat me is he.

di mayü i è nga ning i i è=We are the persons who want to go.

(2) *Past Tense.*

This is formed by the use of *hü i* or *am i* after the verbal root, *i*.

Example.

hku chum kaba sa ning da mer nga ning chum i b ü i=That big house became ours from last year.

(3) *Future Tense.*

The tense particle for this is *na* which is used as follows:—

na kumrang nap ni nga kumrang i na i è=Your pony will be mine to-morrow.

(4) *Conjectural Tense.*

The conjectural particle is *tang* used with *i*.

Example.

hku kumrang nga ning kumrang tang i di=That pony may be ours.

CONJUGATION (A) INTRANSITIVE VERB.

Tabulated below is the conjugation of the intransitive verb, *di*, to go, which undergoes the inflexion explained in § 44.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

(1) Present Tense.

	Singular.	Plural.	Dual.
First person ...	nga ding è ...	nga ning di i è ...	nga ni di shi è.
Second person ...	na è di è ...	na ning è di ning è	na ni e di shi è.
Third person ...	ang di è ...	ang ning di è ...	same as plural.

(2) Present Continuous Tense.

This is made by adding the particle *der* and the verb *äl*, between the verbal root and its tense terminal *è*. To make the dual form of this tense *shi* is prefixed to *der* in the 1st and 2nd persons.

Examples.

nga di der äl è = I am (in the act of) coming.

nga ni di shi der äl è = We two are (in the act of) coming.

ang ning di der äl è = They are (in the act of) coming.

(3) Past Imperfect Tense.

The following affixes are used in the formation of this tense :—

	Singular.	Plural.
First person ...	büng a or am a ...	bü sha or am sha.
Second person ...	bü i or am i ...	bü sha or am sha.
Third person ...	bü i or am i ...	bü i or am i.

NOTE.—Both *di* and *bü* are inflected in the 1st person singular. (Comp. § 44.)

Examples.

nga ding büng a = I went.

ang sa ni di am i = He went yesterday.

na ning sa ni è di bü sha = You went yesterday,

There is no dual form of this tense.

(4) Past Perfect Tense.

This tense is formed by the use of the verb *ngut*, denoting completion, with the verb as conjugated in the past imperfect with this exception, that the verb is not inflected in the 1st person singular and the prefix *è* of the 2nd person singular and the plural precedes the verb *ngut*.

Examples.

ang häl lägap nga di ngut büng a = I had gone when he came.

ang häl lägap na di è ngut bü sha = You had all gone when he came.

(5) Future Imperfect Tense.

The future tense terminals are :—

	Singular.	Plural.
First person	... <i>ning</i>	... <i>i di</i> .
Second person	... <i>di</i>	... <i>ning di</i> .
Third person	... <i>di</i>	... <i>di</i> .

The dual terminals in the 1st and 2nd persons are *shi di*.

	Singular.	Plural.	Dual.
First person	... <i>nga ding ning</i> ... <i>nga ning di i di</i> ... <i>nga ni di shi di</i> .		
Second person	... <i>na è di di</i> ... <i>na ning è di ning di</i> <i>na ni è di shi di</i> .		
Third person	... <i>ang di di</i> ... <i>ang di di</i>	... same as plural.	

This is the ordinary future and implies mere futurity. A more definite and emphatic future is made with the particles, *hka*, *lam* and *na*, combined with the affirmative particles *i è*. (See Note to Table C, page 21.)

Examples.

nga nañ ni di hka i è = I will go to-morrow.

na di lam i è = You shall go.

ang ning nañ ni di na i è = They shall go to-morrow.

This form of the future has no dual.

Example.

nga ni di hka i è = We two will go.

(6) Future Perfect Tense.

The particles for the formation of this tense are *ngut* and *dang*, combined with the future affirmative *na i è*.

Examples.

nga di ngut na i è = I will have gone.

nām bāli māder rāgap ang ning di ngut na i è = They will have gone before sunset.

Note.—There is no dual form and the 2nd personal prefix is not used in this tense.

THE POTENTIAL MOOD.

62. (1) This mood asserts capability or necessity and is expressed by the use of the verbs *ngut* or *dang* implying capability and *ra*, denoting

Examples.

nga di ngut nu è = I can go.
nga ni di ngut shaw è = We two can go.
nga ning di ngut i è = We can go.
na di è ngut nu è = Thou canst go.
na ni è di ngut shaw è = You two can go.
na ning di è ngul ning è = You can go.
ang di ngut nu è, ang ning di ngut nu è = They can go.

NOTE.—The verb in the 3rd person dual is the same as in the plural.

(2) The conjugation with *ra*, is as follows. There is no dual form :—

	Singular.	Plural.
First person	... <i>nga di ra è</i>	... <i>nga ning di ra è</i>
Second person	... <i>na di ra è</i>	... <i>na ning di ra è</i>
Third person	... <i>ang di ra è</i>	... <i>ang ning di ra è</i>

Examples.

nga nap ni di ngut nu è = I can go to-morrow.
ang htāra sha u è ang di ngut nu è = He knows the road, he can go.
nga ya hkāl di ra è, mā i der ner, hkamzer ngdn na i è = I must go now otherwise the Chief will be angry.

(3) The word *sha*, to know, may also be used in combination with verbs, to express knowledge or capability. It undergoes an inflexion in the 1st person.

Examples.

nga di shang è = I know how to go.
ang ning di sha è = They know how to go.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

63. This is a conditional or hypothetical mood and is expressed by placing *der ner* after the verb.

Examples.

ang mā di der ner kumprawong mā lu è = If he does not go he will not get the money.
nga ya hkāl di ngut der ner ang mā shi na i è = If I could go now he would not die.

THE IMPERATIVE MOOD. (Comp. § 71.)

64. (1) The Imperative signs for monosyllabic verbs are :—*è* or *á* before the verbal root in the singular, followed by *shi* in the dual and *ning* in the plural. Motion towards the speaker is indicated by the additional particle *ra* (checked tone) and motion away from, by the particles *hiu* or *am*.

Examples.

Singular.

è di = Come.
è di ra = Come here.
è di bii (am) = Go away.

Plural.

èdi ning = All come.
è di ra ning = All come here.
è di bii (am) ning = All go away.

Dual.

è di shi = You two come.
è di ra shi = You two come here.
è di bii (am) shi = You two go away.

(2) The rule for dissyllabic verbs is as follows :—

(a) If the first syllable is the suppressed vowel *ā*, it is changed into *na*; if it is combined with one or more consonants, the *ā* may be changed into *è* and it may also take the particles *è* or *ā* before it.

(b) The plural affix is the same as for monosyllabic verbs, *viz.*, *ning*. The locative and dual particles are the same.

Singular.

na htang = Return.
è tēbīn = Play.

Plural.

na htang ning = All return.
è tēbīn ning = All play.

Dual.

na htang shi = You two return.
è tēbīn shi = You two play.

(3) The Imperative may also be formed by the use of the obligatory particle *ra* which follows the verbal root. (Rem : The dual and locative particles are not used in this combination.)

Examples.

dè ni nga di ra è = I must go to-day.

na nāp ni ahtlang ra è = You must return to-morrow.

na ni ya hkāt di ra è = You two must return now.

dāsām ra ri nga htal tābīn ra è = The children must play near me.

THE EXHORTATIVE.

(4) This is formed by the use of the particle *la* which precedes the verb. The 1st person plural also takes the particle *i* after it.

Examples.

nang la ding = Let me go.
nga ni la tābīn shi = Let us two play.
nga ning la ahtlang i = Let us return.
ang la di = Let him go.
ang ning la tābīn = Let them play.

THE PROHIBITIVE.

65. (a) Prohibition in monosyllabic verbs is expressed in the singular by preceding the verbal root with *mè* and following it with *di*, which in the plural becomes *ning di*.

(b) Dissyllabic verbs retain the change they undergo in the Imperative Mood [comp. § 64 (2)] and also follow the above rule.

(c) The prohibitive of the exhortative form is made by adding (1) *mā*, for monosyllabic, and (2) *ma*, for dissyllabic verbs, between *la* and the verb.

Examples. [Rules (a) and (b).]

Singular.

mè di di=Don't go.

mè na htang di=Don't return.

mè hperè di=Don't be frightened. *mè hperè ning di*=Don't be frightened.

Plural.

mè di ning di=Don't you go.

mè na htang ning di=Don't return.

mè hperè ning di=Don't be frightened.

Dual.

mè di shi di=Don't you two go.

mè na htang shi di=Don't you two return.

mè hperè shi di=Don't you two be frightened.

Examples. [Rule (c).]

ang la mā di=Don't let him go.

nga ning la mā dl i=Don't let us stay.

ang la ma bawn shi=Don't let him rise.

ang ning la ma hperè di=Don't let them be frightened.

ang la ma htang=Don't let him return.

THE NEGATIVE.

66. "Yes" and "No" are not used as in English in answering questions but in negation the verb or the whole statement is repeated with the negative sign before it. The negative sign is *mā* for monosyllabic and *ma* for dissyllabic verbs in the 1st and 2nd persons singular and plural. In the 2nd person singular and plural *mè* is used for both classes of verbs.

Examples.

nga ma shalang=I am not well.

ang ma hperè=He is not frightened.

nga mā ding=I will not come.

nga ma tabin ning=I will not play.

u rāgap hku ma na mè dl=You were not there then.

nga ning ma tābu i htāhkang hpaaw ma dl shi=We did not clap because we were not happy.

ang ma dl der ger nga ding ning=Though he is not there I will go.

THE INTERROGATIVE.

67. In Rāwang as in Burmese there are two forms of interrogating sentences, direct and indirect. (a) Direct questions are made by placing *ma*, the interrogative particle, at the end of the sentence.

Examples.

ang di bü i ma ? = Has he gone ?

äl ma ? = Is it there ?

na mè äl di ma ? = Will you not stay ?

ang sa ni hñl u ma ? = Did he come yesterday ?

na è hñu ra i ma ? = Have you arrived ? (A common form of greeting.)

(b) *ma* may also be used for purely conjectural questions.

Example.

sa gi hñang lñm mñreng kñza ñka shi è, ra wa i è ma ? = Last night there was a lot of shouting in the lower village, I wonder what was the matter ?

(c) In indirect questions for monosyllabic verbs in the 1st and 3rd person singular and plural, the interrogative particle is *lñ*. In dissyllabic verbs whose first syllable is the short vowel sound *ä*, the interrogative particle is *la*. In the 2nd person singular and plural for both classes of verbs the interrogative particle is *lè*. These particles always precede the verb.

Examples.

ang ra wa htñhkang lñ di ? = Why did he come ?

* *ang ra wa htñhkang la hñrr ?* = Why is he coughing ?

na ra lagap lè di di ? = When will you go ?

na ra wa htñhkang lè na hñang ? = Why did you return ?

ra dang hñl lñ gwa ? = How bread is it ?

ra dang hñl la rum ? = How far is it ?

ang ra wa htñhkang la mä di ? = Why did he not come ?

asang maga-na ra wa htñhkang lè mè na bñren shi ? = Why did you not rise early ?

NOTE.—* *hñrr*, to cough ; † *ärum*, to be far.

CONJUGATION (B) TRANSITIVE VERR.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

68. Conjugated below, Tables A—D, is the transitive verb *zi*, to give, which is subject to the inflexion noted in § 44. First, 2nd and 3rd persons are abbreviated in the tables to the numerals 1, 2 and 3 in columns 1 and 2 of the tables.

The personal pronouns used in the conjugation are as follows, in Nung :—

nga = I.	nga ning = We.
na = Thou.	na ning = You.
ang = He.	ang ning = They.

These pronouns must be understood to go with the conjugation of the verb when reading the table.

The nominative case particle is *mer*, and the objective case particle is *hka*, and these also follow the appropriate personal pronouns.

Table A.

(1) PRESENT TENSE.

Abbreviations : sub. = subject ; obj. = object ; ind. = indirect ; sing. = singular ; plur. = plural.

Sub. (1)	ind. obj. (2)	Sing. (3)	Sub. plur. ind. obj. sing. (4)	Sub. sing. ind. obj. plur. (5)	Sub. and ind. obj. both plur. (6)
1	2	zing è	... zi i è	... zi ning è	... zi ning è (or, i è)
1	3	zing n è	... zi i è	... zing n è	... zi i è
2	1	è zing a è	... è zi sha è	... è zi sha è	... è zi sha è
2	3	è zi n è	... è zi ning è	... è zi n è	... è zi ning è
3	1	è zing è	... è zing è	... è zi i è	... è zi i è
3	2	è zi è	... è zi è	... è zi ning è	... è zi ning è
3	3	zi n è	... zi n è	... zi n è	... zi n è

DUAL FORM.

Sub. (7)	Ind. obj. (8)	Dual	
		with ind. obj. sing. (9)	with ind. obj. plur. (10)
1	2	zi shi è	... zi ning è
2	3	zi saw è	... zi saw è
2	1	è zi sha è	... è zi sha è
2	3	è zi saw è	... è zi saw è
3	1	The same as for sub.	è zi i è
3	2	plur. and ind. obj.	è zi è
3	3	sing. (vide col. 4 ante.)	zi n è

Examples.

nga mer na hka zăl è= I bathe you.

na mer ang hka ni āram hti è zăl u ma ?= Do you bathe him daily?

ang mer ang hka ya hkał măsal u è= He remembers him now.

(2) PRESENT CONTINUOUS TENSE.

This is made by adding the particle *der* and the verbal root *äl* between the verb and its tense terminal. To make the dual form *shi* is prefixed to *der* in the 1st and 2nd persons.

Examples.

nga mer na hka zing der äl è= I am (in the act of) giving you.

nga ni na hka zi der äl shi è= We two are (in the act of) giving you.

ang mer ang hka dăsu der al u è= He was (in the act of) ordering him.

na ning mer nga ning hka è zi sha der äl e= You were (in the act of) giving us.

Table B.

(3) PAST IMPERFECT TENSE.

Sub.	Ind. obj.	Sing.	Sub. plur, obj. sing.	Sub. sing. obj. plur.	Sub. and obj. both plur.
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
1	2	zing băng a ...	zi bă sha ...	zi bă sha ...	zi bă sha
1	3	zing băng a ...	zi bă sha ...	zing băng a ...	zi bă sha
2	1	è zing băng a	è zi bă sha ...	è zi bă sha ...	è zi bă sha
2	3	è zi bă a ...	è zi bă sha ...	è zi bă a ...	è zi bă sha
3	1	è zing băng a	è zing băng a	è zi bă sha ...	è zi bă sha
3	2	è zi bă è ...	è zi bă è ...	è zi bă sha ...	è zi bă sha
3	3	zi bă a ...	zi bă a ...	zi bă a ...	zi bă a

NOTE.—The dual is the same as for the subject in the plural and the object in the singular as shown in the above table.

Examples.

ang mer ang hka măsal bă a= He remembered him.

na mer ang ning hka hti è zăl bă a= You bathed them.

(4) PAST PERFECT TENSE.

The past perfect is formed by the addition of the particle *ngut* denoting completion, immediately after the verb root throughout the conjugation of this tense.

Examples.

nga ning mer ang hka zi ngut bii sha = We had given it to him.
ang ning mer nga ning hka zi è ngut bii sha = They had given it to us.

nga mer an hka zi ngut bii ng = I had given him.

NOTE.—The verb *zi* remains unchanged and only *ngut* is conjugated.

Table C.

(5) FUTURE IMPERFECT.

Sub.	Ind. obj.	Sing.	Sub. plur. ind. obj. sing.	Sub. sing. ind. obj. plur.	Sub. and obj. both plur.
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
1	2	<i>zing ning</i> ...	<i>zi i di</i> ...	<i>zi ning di</i> ...	<i>zi i di</i> or <i>zi ning di</i>
1	3	<i>zing u ning</i> ...	<i>zi i di</i> ...	<i>zing u ning</i> ...	<i>zi i di</i>
2	1	<i>è zing a ning</i> ...	<i>è zi sha di</i> ...	<i>è zi sha di</i> ...	<i>è zi sha di</i>
2	3	<i>è zi u di</i> ...	<i>è zi ning di</i> ...	<i>è zi u di</i> ...	<i>è zi ning di</i>
3	1	<i>è zing ning</i> ...	<i>è zing ning</i> ...	<i>è zi i di</i> ...	<i>è zing ning</i>
3	2	<i>è zi di</i> ...	<i>è zi di</i> ...	<i>è zi ning di</i> ...	<i>è zi ning di</i>
3	3	<i>zi u di</i> ...	<i>zi u di</i> ...	<i>zi u di</i> ...	<i>zi u di</i>

DUAL FORM.

Sub.	Ind. obj.	Dual	
		with ind. obj. sing.	with ind. obj. plur.
(7)	(8)	(9)	(10)
1	2	<i>zi shi di</i> ...	<i>zi ning di</i>
1	3	<i>zi saw di</i> ...	<i>zi saw di</i>
2	1	<i>è zi sha di</i> ...	<i>è zi sha di</i>
2	3	<i>è zi saw di</i> ...	<i>è zi saw di</i>
3	1	<i>è zing ning</i> ...	<i>è zi i di</i>
3	2	<i>è zi di</i> ...	<i>è zi ning di</i>
3	3	<i>zi u di</i> ...	<i>zi u di</i>

Examples.

nga mer na hka hka rāgap ger ma māl ning=I will never forget you.

nga mer na ning hka nap ni zi ning di=I will give (it) to you to-morrow.

ang mer ang ning hka hti zāl u di=He will bathe them.

NOTE.—As with intransitive verbs the future imperfect of transitive verbs may be made throughout with the use of the particles *hka*, *na* and *lam*, combined with *i è*.

Examples.

nga mer na hka nap ni zi hka i è=I will give it to you to-morrow.

na ni nap ni ang hka kumprawng zi lam i è=You two will give him the money to-morrow.

(6) FUTURE PERFECT TENSE.

The particles for this tense are *dang* or *ngut* (signs of completion) combined with *hka i è* or *na i è*, which follow the verbal root. It is the same for all numbers and persons.

Examples.

kandauk hkanzer bāli māl hti è rāgap nga ning mer ang hka kumprawng zi dang hka i è=We will have given him the money before the civil officer arrives.

shāla bāli māl shi rāgap ang ning wa dang na i è=They will have done (the work) before the month is ended.

THE POTENTIAL MOOD.

69. (a) Under this mood come assertions regarding capability of and necessity for the performance of an action.

The particle signifying capability is *ngut*, and the verb is conjugated with it thus :—

Table D.

Sub.	Ind. obj.	Sing.	Sub. plur ind. obj. sing.	Sub. sing. ind. obj. plur.	Sub. and ind. obj. both plur.
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
1	2	zi ngut nè ...	zi ngut i è ...	zi ngut ning è	zi ngut ning è
1	3	zi ngut mè ...	zi ngut i è ...	zi ngut nu è ...	zi ngut i è
2	1	zi è ngut a è ...	zi è ngut sha è	zi è ngut sha è	zi è ngut sha è
2	3	zi è ngut nu è	zi è ngut ning è	zi è ngut nu è	zi è ngut ning è
3	1	zi è ngut nè ...	zi è ngut i è ...	zi è ngut i è ...	zi è ngut i è
3	2	zi è ngut nè ...	zi è ngut è ...	zi è ngut ning è	zi è ngut ning è
3	3	zi ngut nu è ...	zi ngut nu è ...	zi ngut nu è ...	zi ngut nu è

Table D—concl'd.

DUAL FORM.

Sub.	Ind. obj.	Dual	
		with ind. obj. sing.	with ind. obj. plur.
(7)	(8)	(9)	(10)
1	2	zi ngut shi è	... zi ngut ning è
1	3	zi ngut saw è	... zi ngut saw è
2	1	zi è ngut sha è	... zi è ngut sha è
2	3	zi è ngut saw è	... zi è ngut ning è
3	1	same as in the singular ante.	zi è ngut i è
3	2		zi è ngut ning è
3	3		zi ngut nu è

Examples.

nga mer na hka năp ni kumrang zi ngut nè=I will be able to give you the pony to-morrow.

na'ni mer nga hka năp ni yang è ngut sha è=You two will be able to see me to-morrow.

dè ni nga mer ang hka kumprawng zi mă ngut nu è=I will not be able to give him the money to-day.

(b) The particle denoting a necessity is *ra*, which follows the verbal root. In this combination *ra* may be conjugated as an intransitive verb in the present tense, or it may be used unchanged with the verbal particle, è.

Examples.

nga năp ni zi rang è=I must give to-morrow.

na dè ni hti zăl shi è ra è or (zăl shi ra è)=You must bathe to-day.

ang năp ning chum wa ra è=He must build a house next year.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

70. The rule for transitive verbs is the same as that for intransitive ones, viz., the particles *der* *ner* follow the verb.

Examples.

ang nāp ni mā zi der ner nga ḍsoya hka shin na i è = If he does not give to-morrow I will report to Government.

na kumhpravng è shung der ner na bungli wa ra è = If you want money you must work.

na ang kha dèsu der ner ang di na i è = If you order him he will go.

THE IMPERATIVE Mood. (Comp. §§ 49, 51, 52, 64.)

71. (1) (a) The Imperative Mood is made by the use of the second personal particle *è*, which precedes the verb and remains constant. *à* sometimes also takes the place of *è*. The Imperative affixes which follow the verb vary according to the number, motion and location implied in the command or request.

(b) When the motion implied in a request is towards the speaker, the verb is preceded and followed by the following particles :—

Sing. ... *è* (or *à*) verb, *a*
Dual and Plur. ... *è* (or *à*) verb, *sha*

(c) Additional locative particles are used according to the plane or level on which the speaker and the object addressed are situated :—

ra, when both parties are on the same plane or level ;

lung, when the speaker is on a higher level ;

za, when the speaker is on a lower level.

Examples.

nga hka è zing lung a = Come up and give me.

nga hka è zing za a = Come down and give me.

nga ning è dāsān sha = Escort us

nga ning hka māhka è zi sha = Give us beads.

(d) When the motion implied in the command or request is to be directed to or towards a person other than the speaker, the verb is in the form of the 2nd person and is preceded and followed by the following particles :—

Sing. ... *è* (or *a*) verb, *u*.
Dual. ... *è* (or *a*) verb, *saw*.
Plur. ... *è* (us *a*) verb, *ning*.

Examples.

ang hka è sāl u = Beat thou him.

ang hka è zi ning = Give you to him.

ang hka è dèsañ u = Escort thou him.

ang hka à dèsañ ning = Escort you him.

It will be seen from the above that the Imperative Mood is practically the conjugation of the transitive verb in the present tense, when (1) its subject is in the 2nd person and its object in the 1st, and, (2) when its subject is in the 2nd person and its object in the 3rd, with, of course, the omission of the final tense particle *è* and the insertion, where necessary, of the locative particles [§71 (1) (c).]

(c) The particle *ra* denoting necessity [comp. 64 (3)] is also used with transitive verbs as :—

nga mer zi ra è = I must give.

nga ning mer zi ra è = We must give.

THE EXHORTATIVE.

(2) This is formed by the particles *la* and *lè* which precede the verb. Table E is the conjugation of the verb in this form:

Table E.

Sub.	Ind. obj.	Sing.	Sub. plur. ind. obj. sing.	Sub. sing. ind. obj. plur.	Sub. and ind. obj. both plur.
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
1	2	<i>la sing</i> ...	<i>la zi i</i> ...	<i>la zi ning</i> ...	<i>la zi ning</i>
1	3	<i>la zing n</i> ...	<i>la zi i</i> ...	<i>la'zing n</i> ...	<i>la zi i</i>
2	1	<i>lè zing a</i> ...	<i>lè zi sha</i> ...	<i>lè zi sha</i> ...	<i>lè zi sha</i>
2	3	<i>lè zi u</i> ...	<i>lè zi ning</i> ...	<i>lè zi u</i> ...	<i>lè zi ning</i>
3	1	<i>lè zing</i> ...	<i>lè zing</i> ...	<i>lè zi i</i> ...	<i>lè zi i</i>
3	2	<i>lè zi</i> ...	<i>lè zi</i> ...	<i>lè zi ning</i> ...	<i>lè zi ning</i>
3	3	<i>la zi u</i> ...	<i>la zi u</i> ...	<i>la zi u</i> ...	<i>la zi u</i>

DUAL FORM.

Sub.	Ind. obj.	Dual	
		with ind. obj. sing.	with ind. obj. plur.
(7)	(8)	(9)	(10)
1	2	<i>la zi shi</i> ...	<i>la zi ning</i>
1	3	<i>la zi saw</i> ...	<i>la zi saw</i>
2	1	<i>lè zi sha</i> ...	<i>lè zi sha</i>
2	3	<i>lè zi saw</i> ...	<i>lè zi i</i>
3	1	<i>lè zing</i> ...	<i>lè zi i</i>
3	2	<i>lè zi</i> ...	<i>lè zi ning</i>
3	3	<i>la zi u</i> ...	<i>la zi u</i>

The negative of this form is made by putting *mā* between *la* and the verb and *mè* between *la* and the verb. The rule in § 73 (f) must be

Examples.

ang mer nga hka lè mè zing = Don't let him give me.

Hpung mer ang hka la mā zal u = Don't let Hpung bathe him.

THE PROHIBITIVE.

72. (a) Prohibition for intransitive verbs is expressed in the same manner as for intransitive ones, that is, *mè* before the verb and *di* after it in the singular, and *ning di* after it in the plural.

(b) When, however, the prohibition is directed against the speaker, *a ning* takes the place of *di* in the singular, and *sha* the place of *ning* in the plural, the verb being inflected in the form which it takes in the present tense when the subject of it is in the 2nd person and the indirect object in the 1st person. The prefix *mè* remains unchanged. [Comp. § 71 (1) (b).]

Examples.

mè zi di = Don't give to him (sing.).

mè zi ning di = Don't give to him (plur.).

mè zing a ning = Don't give to me (sing.).

mè zi sha di = Don't give to us (plur.).

THE NEGATIVE. (Comp. § 66.)

73. (a) The negative particles for monosyllabic verbs are *mā* and *mè*, and for dissyllabic ones *ma*.

(b) In both classes of verbs these particles precede the verb in its appropriate conjugated form.

(c) The particle *mā* is used when the subject is in the 1st person and the indirect object in the 2nd or 3rd, and also when both subject and indirect object are in the 3rd person.

(d) The particle *ma* used with dissyllabic verbs also follows this rule.

(e) The particle *mè* is used for both classes of verbs when the subject is in the 2nd or 3rd person and the indirect object in the 1st, or when the subject is in the 2nd person and the indirect object in the 3rd and *vice versa*.

(f) It must be noted that when two short vowel sounds are in juxtaposition the former one is given the broad vowel sound as "a" in father. [See Table, page 1, and § 74 (b).]

Examples.

ang mer ang hka ra wa htāhkang la mā gālu ? = Why did he not take care of him?

ang mer ang hka ra wa htāhkang la mā gaw ? = Why did he not call him?

ang mer kumhprawng ma htālē = He did not change the money.

nga kunrang ḫtlang ma mdyüng è = I do not want to return the pony.

nga mer ang hka kumhprawng mā zing u è=I did not give the money to him.
 na mer ang hka kumrang mè nām u è=You did not sell the pony to him.
 nga mer yaw ma zāl u e=I did not wash the clothes.
 ang mer ang hka ma māshal u è=He does not remember him.
 nga mer ang hka ma dēgārr u è=I did not wake him.

THE INTERROGATIVE. (Comp. § 67.)

74. (a) The interrogative particles are *ma*, for direct questions and *la* and *lè* for indirect ones. *ma* may be used for purely conjectural questions too.

(b) It must be remembered that when two short vowel sounds come together the first becomes broad, so, when this occurs, *lā* becomes *la*.

(c) When the subject is in the 2nd person and the indirect object in the 1st or 3rd person, and when the subject is in the 3rd person and the indirect object in the 1st or 2nd person, then the particle is *lè* for both classes of verbs.

(d) The particle *ma* is placed at the end of the sentence but *la*, *la* and *lè* precede the verb.

Examples.

na mer ang hka e zi u di ma ?=Will you give him ?
 ang yaw zāl bū a ma ?=Has he washed the clothes ?
 hka è nā bū a ma ?=Have you fed the fowls ?
 nga mer na hka dek zing būng a ma ?=Have I given you the box ?
 nga mer na hka mè dēsung è ma ?=Did I not order you ?
 na chum hka rāgap lè wa u ?=When did you build your house ?
 na wa hka rāgap lè nām u di ?=When will you sell your pig ?
 na mer kumrang mong ra wa htāhkang lè mè rēsāl u ?=Why did you not choose the white pony ?
 u rāgap ang mer nga hka ra wa htāhkang la mā shin ?=Why did he not tell me then ?
 ang mer ang hka ra rāgap lā htāp u ?=When did he arrest him ?
 na mer sāma hka rāgap lè lè shi di ?=When will you marry the woman ?
 ang mer nga hka nāp ni kumhprawng ra wa htāhkang zi lè mè ngut ning ?=Why will he be unable to pay me the money to-morrow ?
 ang mer ang hka rāp wa htāhkang la mā dāgārr u ?=Why did he not wake him ?

ADVERBS.

75. Adverbs generally precede verbs and adjectives.

give the
sell the
member

ions and
jectural
ds come
es la.
indirect
the 3rd
hen the
nce but

you the

1? ld your

sell your

?=Why

shin ?=

st him ?
till you

kang zi
me the

?=Why

76.

ADVERBS OF TIME.

dè ni = To-day.
dè shang = This morning.
dè ya = This evening.
nāp ni = To-morrow.
nāp shang = To-morrow morning.
nāp ya = To-morrow evening.
sa ni = Yesterday.
ung ni = Day before yesterday.
sa ni ung mè ni = Day before yesterday (three days ago).
sa ni shang = Yesterday morning.
sa gi = Last night.
sa hti ya = Night before last.
hpan ni = Day after to-morrow.
sa ner ; sa ra mang = Formerly.
sa ra mang alè am i = Long ago ; the distant past.
dè ning = This year.
sa ning = Next year.
hti hkāt = Once.
ya hkāt = Now ; at once.
htān ger = Again.
hti hkāt hti hkāt = Sometimes.
dang followed by *lāgap* = When (referring to complete action).
lāgap ; rāgap = When (referring to incomplete action).
u rāgap = Then.
ung hka = Before.
mè hpan = After ; afterwards.
hka rāgap ger (used with the negative form of the verb) = Never.
ra lāgap ; ra rāgap ; kka rāgap = When.
hka rāgap i der ger = Whenever ; always.
hti mā su = Presently ; in a moment.
mālang mālang = Frequently.
ya hkāt chang = Up to this moment.
hti sa = In a breath's time.
/sānsān ; bawbaw = Quickly.
wa ; hkām = Only.
bāli ; ādang = Yet (followed by the verb in the negative form).

Examples.

sa ra mang u yong mā i = Formerly it was not like this.
htān ger è shin u = Say it again.
na hka rāgap lè law di ? = When will you return ?
ang hti hkāt wa di è = He came only once.
nga mer ang hka hka rāgap ger mā yang u = I never saw him.
na ung hka è law = You return first.
nga hti mā su ding ning = I will come in a moment.
hti mā su è rip = Stop for a moment.

sānsān è di ra=Come here quickly.

ang bāli mā hāl rāl nu=He has not yet arrived.

bāli mè di di=Don't go yet.

ya hāl chang nā hā mā zī ra=Up to this time he has not given it to me.

77.

ADVERBS OF PLACE.

ā ma ; ya ma ; ā hka ; yā hka=Here.

hku ma ; hku hka=There.

ra ma ; hka ma ; ra kha=Where.

hkāra ma ; ma ãram=Everywhere.

mādām lam ; hta lam ; hta kha=Above.

hpang lam ; hpang hka=Below.

sālim hpang ; hpang reng=Under.

law ma ; law hka=Up there.

hpang ma ; hpang hka=Down there.

lang hpang=At the foot of.

Examples.

ya hka è di ra=Come here.

hku hka è law=Go or return there.

nga mer hkāra mā lang u der ger mā yang u=Though I have searched everywhere I cannot see it.

hāmbè mādām al è=It is on the shelf.

chum hpang reng è la u=Search under the house.

ang law hka ma shi è=He is hiding up there.

ang shing lang hpang rung der al è=He is sitting at the foot of the tree.

78.

ADVERBS OF QUANTITY.

htānè=Almost.

ger=Also.

hkām ; wa=Only.

hti ngān ngān ; hti kāra ; sāmsām=Little.

ā dang hliè=As much as ; as many as ; this much.

ra dang hliè=How much.

ra dang (joined with the numerical particle)=How many.

htān ger=Besides ; more.

māna=Too much.

rāzāl=Over and above.

hti wāl=Some.

dang=About.

Examples.

ang htānè shi bū i=He almost died.

āsang hti yaw wa di ra è=Only one person has come.

sāmsām è zī u=Give a little.

māna mè zī di=Don't give too much.

htān ger è wa u=Do more.

ang mer nga hka a dang hliè è zing būng a=He gave me that much.

māhka ra dang htè lè shung ?= How many beads do you want ?
na ning mārēng ngan ser ra dang gung la āl ?= How many cows
 are there in your village ?

hphung nga sel rāzāl āl è= There are over fifty.

htāra hti wāl shāla è= Some roads are good.

mārēng hla sāma ra hti sel dang āl è= There are about ten
 women in the village.

79.

ADVERBS OF MANNER.

ra yuug= How.

baibaw ; sānsān ; *hti sa mer*= Quickly.

a yung= Thus.

shāla dang wa= Well ; carefully.

kāza ; *kāza udn udn*= Very.

ānan= Suddenly.

kāza= Hard ; with force ; diligently.

yul= Easy (he).

saw mer= Even though.

ang hking ; *ang hkying*= Truly.

nana nana= Slowly ; gently.

shing ma shing= Useless.

u mādām mā hla= Moreover.

Examples.

na ra yung lè di ?= How did you come ?

sānsān è dī shi= Run quickly.

è yung è wa u= Do it like this.

shāla dang wa è rī u= Carry it carefully.

ānan der shīn u è= I said it suddenly.

kāza è wa u= Work hard.

ya mè wa yul è= This is easy to do.

mè di di dī i saw mer na è di è= Although I told you not to,
 you came.

na è dī der ner shing ma shing i è= If you do it it will be
 uselessly.

nana nana è shīn u= Speak slowly.

u mādām mā hla der nga sāna lāwān ning= I will, moreover, buy
 a gun.

INTERJECTIONS.

80. The Nung in sorrow calls on his mother, *āmè è* ! The other common exclamations or interjections are :—*ākè !*= pain, *dyo !*= wonder or surprise and *saw !*= defiance or challenge, a sort of, come on !

QUOTATIONS.

81. Quoting what is said by another, or hearsay, is expressed by adding *wa è* at the end.

Examples.

ang ma di ngut nu è wa è=He says he cannot go.
 u rāgap ang ma d̄l è wa è=He says he was not there then.
 ang mer nga hka mā zing è wa è=He says he did not give it to me.

COUPLETS.

82. The following are the more common couplets in use in the Rāwang dialect :—

ang si ang lkang=ancestors.	hpali hpala=descendants.
dāli dālam=changeable.	htini htisām=small things.
ang ri ang yang=relations.	lambaw lamchang=companion.
multsi muhlim=(āsang) inhabitants of the world.	hpa ni hpasong, restless, hither and thither.
mānim māsim=dirty.	bāling bālang insects in general.
dāsha dāla=poor.	lam ni lam-hpaw=inconstant.

IDIOMS AND COMBINATIONS WITH WA AND AL.

83. The following idioms are interesting and should be noted :—

bāli mā i=Not just yet.
 ra dang mā hta=Not very big (lit., how much, not big).
 hti sa mer di hti sa mer law=He came quickly and went quickly (hti sa=one breath).
 shārim rim shi è=To wear a kilt or skirt.
 āgaw bam bam shi è=To wear a headdress.
 hi dul dul shi è=To wear gaiters.
 è htu è nang è zi u=Give it immediately on arrival.
 ãm mābat gām mābat=The more eaten the less is the taste.
 di ã man shi=Get on ; start.
 mā mu yaw=A quarrelsome person.
 wa shi è=To take for one's own use.
 ãmang dang wa bū i=Lost, just like that (for no reason).
 hti dāra ra nām=To sell for a rupee each.
 nga law ra hti yul è=The time for my going is near.
 tāgu mā da hpè i è=A person without strength (tāgu literally means, artery).
 hti mā lān=To persecute, belittle.
 hpāri mer shi è=To die of hunger.
 hkü wa hkü è=He does nothing but steal.

84. The following are combinations with the verbs wa and d̄l :—

chaw wa è=Loose, not tight.
 māsham wa=To sing.
 sha nu nu wa è=To be soft, tender.
 htil htil wa è=To be dusty.
 rim rim wa è=To be twilight time.
 rang sang wa è=To mourn for the dead.
 konit lap lap d̄l shi è=The stars go lap lap (twinkle).
 hpaw hpaw d̄l shi è=To clap the hands.
 hpè hpè d̄l shi è=To pat, stroke.
 hti mer rāl rāl d̄l=To sprinkle with water.

Whc
 I am
 Whe
 Wha
 I wa
 I wa

Wh:

It is
 Whc
 In th
 How
 Call
 Sit c
 Hav
 Wr
 Hki
 us
 Wh
 We

Hav
 C

We

W

It w

C

F

All

Cot

Cal

Ha
 The
 i

mot
 to t

PART II.

COLLOQUIAL EXERCISES.

Exercise I.

English.	Rāwang.
Who are you ?	... na ra gung lā i ?
I am Dārat Hpung	... nga Dārat Hpung i è.
Where you going ?	... ra hka lè di ?
What do you want ?	... ra wa lè shung ?
I want nothing	... ra wa ger mā shung.
I want work ; I want to do work ...	nga hpungli shung è. nga hpungli wa māyüng è.
What is the name of your village ...	na māreng hli lān shi è māreng lā i ?
It is Magalhta	Magalhta māreng i è.
Where is it ?	ra ma la dl ?
In the Rāmēhti	Rāmē hli hka dl è.
How far is that from here ?	ya ma dāmer ra dang hli la rum ?
Call your compaions	na lambaw ri è gaw u.
Sit down here	ya hka è rung ning.
Have you all eaten your food ?	na ning dām-hpā dām bū sha ma ?
Wr have not yet eaten	nga ning bāli ma dām i.
Hkin is cooking it now, he will call us when it is cooked.	ya hkdl Hkin hkit i è, hkit dang bū i rāgap gaw i hka i è.
Why have you come here ?	ra wa htāhkang ya hka lèdi ning ?
We have come to "collect" a debt	sāran ril nang di i è (ril=to ask ; nang=for the purpose of).
Have you reported this case to the Civil Officer ?	u mè sāran hka Hkandok hkāmzer hka è shin bū sha ma ? [hkandok=revenue (Shan)].
We have not ; we do not know where he is.	mā shin i ; ang ra ma dl è ma nga ning mer mā sha i.
It will be better if you report to the Civil Officer first, he is now on Hkamti.	Hkandok hkāmzer hka ung shin der ner hli shāla è ; ang Māwa raga ya hkdl dl è.
All right, we will go there to-morrow	shāla è, nga ning nāp ni di hka i è.
Come here	ya hka è di ra.
Call my (servant) Hpung	* nga Hpung hka è gaw bū u ; or nga Hpung è gaw rāl nu.
Have the things arrived ?	sāra hāl ra i ma ?
They have not yet arrived ; the road is muddy.	bāli mā htu ra ; htāra hka htihkè sāngba dl è (lit., there is mud on the road).

* See § 64. Two particles *bū* and *ra* are used. The former particle implies motion away from the speaker and the latter implies that Hpung has to be called to the speaker ; *rat nu* is the euphonic rendering of *ra u*.

English.

Rāwang.

I will go to the Chief's house ;	ngā māgam hphè chum hka ding	Wh;
where is it ?	ning ; ra ma lā i è.	
At the top end of the village	mārēng mādām hka i è.	Only
Show me the road	nga hka htāra dēltung a.	Is it
Are there any cross roads ?	htāra dphka (dāhpā) āl ma ?	No,
The Chief is not in his house	māgam hphè chum hka ma āl è.	w
Where has he gone ?	ang ra hka lā di bū ?	
He has gone to the fields	nāmā hka di bū i.	Don
I will wait here	nga ya hka narr shi hka i è.	Did
There is someone coming	dsang hti yaw di è:	No,
He is returning	ang ahtlang è.	ki
What work do you do ?	na ra wa āmu lè wā ?	To-
I am the Chief's younger brother	ngā māgam hphè ang nam ing è ;	ju
I work highland paddly.	ngā nāmā wang è.	Wh-
Do you know Rawang ?	na Rāwang hka è sha ma ?	I kn
I do know ; I am a Rawang	ngā shang ngū è ; ngā Rāwang	Let
	ing è.	You
Will you teach me Rawang ?	na mer ngā hka Rāwang hka	Wh-
	shēlap a ning ma ?	At s
Say that again	htān ger è shin.	We
What monthly pay do you want ?	na hti shāla dāhpū (shābè) ra dang	I wa
Rs. 20 a month and food	hē lè shung ?	
Don't be frightened	ani sel nang am-hphè shung è.	Wh:
	mē hphare di ; mē sārē di (also, mē	We
Sit on the stool	hphērē di).	Plea
I am not at leisure. I will come	rung-dang hka è rung.	I ha
early to-morrow morning.	na mā htāng è, nāp shāng māga ga	If sc
am tired. Please make my bed	ding ning.	How
Vake me early	ngā mājārr long a ; ngā ip-htāng	or
Bring the tea now	shēlang a ngā.	We
The sugar is not enough. Bring	ngā hler māga dēgārr a	Com
some more quickly.	ya hktāl hphalap è lu rat nu.	Go
	jumdwī mā bim è ; htān ger	This
	bawbaw è lu rat nu.	Wh-

Exercise II.

did not sleep well	... ngā shāla dang wa mā ip.	The
will return to-morrow	... ngā nāp ni lawi è ; ngā nāp ni	st
Iust I come with you ?	āhtlang nang.	Clea
'ou must return to-day	... ngā na nang di ra è ma ?	Is it
With whom will I go	... na dē ni di ra è.	No,
have no food	... ra gung nang lā ding ning ?	Wh-
Why did you not buy rice ?	... ngā ām-hphè ma āl.	The
lost the money you gave me	... na ra wa htāhkang ām sil lē mē	Orde
sk the cook for food	wān ?	on
	... na mir è zing a kumhpawng	The
	shāmwāng būng a.	ord
	... ām-hphè hkit hphè hka ām-hphè è	on
	rit u.	The

English.

Rāwang.

What is the price of the fowl? ... *ya' gung hka dāhpū ra dang htè lā i?*

Only eight annas ... *ani htè wa i è.*

Is it yours? ... *na ya i ma?*

No, it is not mine; my friend left it with me to sell. ... *nga ya mā i; nga numnang hphè nām lam htāhkang nga hka gal è.*

Don't lie; speak truthfully. ... *mè na ya di; ang hkying è shin.*

Did you steal it? ... *na è hkū è ma?*

No, I did not steal it. I do not know how to steal. ... *nga ma hküng; nga hkü inā shang.*

To-day's road was very difficult, the jungle is very thick. ... *dè ni htāra kāza rāza è, adung ning zíp i è.*

Who knows the road? ... *htāra ra gung mer lā sha?*

I know it ... *nga mer shang u è.*

Let us go together. ... *hli ra di i.*

You go first and I will follow. ... *na ung è di, nga ner lang dim zān ning.*

When will we arrive? ... *nga ning hka rāgap lā hāl bū i di.*

At sunset time we will arrive ... *nām der è rāgap nga ning mer hāl bū i di.*

We will return now. ... *ya hkāt nga ning law i di; or ya hkāt nga ning law i è.*

I want to buy six eggs ... *nga hka lim htāru der wān māyūng è.*

What is the price? ... *dāhpū ra dang htè lā i?*

We do not want money ... *nga ning za mā shung i è.*

Please give us salt ... *shāla, è zi sha.*

I have no salt, it is finished. ... *shāla ma dāl è; bē a mi.*

If so, please give us beads ... *i der ner, māhka è zi sha.*

How many beads do you want for one egg? ... *hka lim hti der ner māhka ra dang htè lè shung?*

We want ten red beads ... *zārr è māhka hli sel der shung è.*

Come up here ... *ya hka è ngang lung.*

Go down there ... *hpang hka è yit shi za.*

This road is not open ... *ya htāra mā nga è.*

What is that village up there? ... *law hka dāl è māreng ra wa māreng lā i?*

The road to that village is very steep. ... *law māreng hka di htāra kāza ngang è.*

Clear a new road; cut all the jungle ... *htāra sārr è htung ning; adung shangbè na yap ning.*

Is it a deserted village? ... *chum hong māreng i ma?*

No, the villagers have all run away. ... *chum hong māreng mā i, māreng sel ri shangbè dāl am i.*

Where are they? ... *ang ning ra mā lā dāl?*

They are hiding in the jungle. ... *adungya hka ina shi è.*

Order them to come here at once. ... *ya hka ya hkāt di dēzārr rat nu.*

They are frightened. ... *ang ning hphārè e.*

Exercise III.

English.

Ruwang.

here is nothing to be afraid of ...	ra wa h̄pārē lam nia āl.
Je slept at the river last night ...	nga ning hti sang ip̄ ap̄ sha.
want to cross the river ...	nga hti rap̄ shi māyüng ē.
re there any boats ? ...	hkongshi āl è ma ?
here are no boats, but a big raft below the village.	hkongshi ma āl è ; māreng h̄pāng lam hka ser htè hti hkim āl è.
ross me over this evening ...	dè yat nga hka è rap̄ a.
o you know how to row ? ...	ser rap̄ è sha u ma ?
do know ; I will go and get two oars.	shang u è ; nga h̄pāigak āni mè lung am u ning.
Why two ? ...	āni mè ra wa htāhkang ?
ne for you and one for me ...	nga dāhpāt hti mè ; na dāhpāt hti mè.
One man cannot manage the raft, it is too big.	āsang hti yaw wa mer rap̄ mā dang shi è, kāza htè è.
Collect twenty coolies to carry the loads.	sara ri lam coolie āni sel dègūn nu.
here are only women in the village	māreng hka sāma ra wa āl è.
That is all right, they are just as strong as men.	shāla è, ang ning nangla sel nang hti ra jūr è.
The headman is a useless fellow ...	māreng māgam h̄pē shing ma shing āsang i è.
He is always drunk ; his son, however, is very good ; now he is sick.	hka rāgap i der ner mer ngām è ; i der ger ang sel āsang shāla i è ; ahkdl ang za è.
You must wake me early to-morrow	nāp ni māga nga hka na dègārr ra è.
There is no need to start very early	hter māga di ma ra.
We will go after eating our food ...	ām-h̄pā ām dang mer di hka i è.
When will they finish the road ? ...	ang ning mer htāra ra tāgap la dang lung u di ?
They have only made half of the road.	htāra rāwāl wa dang u è.
Order them to work quickly ; everyone (all) must work.	bawbaw wa dēzārr u ; shangbè wa ra è.
Why did he beat you ? ...	ang mer na hka ra wa htāhkang lè sāt ?
I do not know ; I said nothing to him.	nga mā shang ; nga ang hka ra wa hka ger mā shin è.
There is an old debt between them.	ang ning dāher sāran āsa āl è.
It is raining and also very cold ; light a fire.	sher ger wa è ; māza ger māza shi è, htāmi è whārr u.
The wood is ..., get dry wood	hkām sha è hkām dāhè è lu rat nu.
You can re ... now, I want to sleep.	ya hkāt na law lun nè, nga ip̄ māyüng è.
Tigers a ... here ...	ya ma hkāng kāza bim è.
You too ... watch ...	na ni mer dālsung ra è.

Lend
the
wilAre t
Then
the
EachOf w
I am
Are
Hl
The
th
Burn
co
The
M
For
he
si
The
TheThi
Thi
c
Wh
Tha
n
Thi
Thi
q
The
Thi
p
Dol
Thi
h
Thi
s
The
j

English.

Rāwang.

Lend me your gun ; it is inside
the hut under the cot. We
will follow the robbers at once.

nga hka sānat è ngang nga ; achañ
ādung hka, ip-ra hpan ring hka
āl è ; ahkū ri hka ya hkāl yūn hka
i è.

Are there any tracks ? ...
There are tracks ; they lead to
the ferry.

mal āl è ma ?
mal āl è ; ser htang hka mal è.

Each person must carry a spear

āsang āram mangging lang ra è.

Exercise IV.

MAN.

Of what race are you ? ...
I am a Chinghpaw ...
Are there many Chinese in
Hkamti ?

na ra wa hpan lè i ?
nga Ahpū ing è.
māwa rāga Mañghpè āl ma ?

There are any Chinese traders
there.
Burmese do not like the hill
country.
The Marus live below the
Matwang country.

Myen ri rāzi rāga ner mā shung
shi è.
Dāsu Zangbè ri Matwang rāga hpan
lam hka āl è.
sa ra mang Dāru ri shing hka chum
wa der āl è ; dālang ger gāl è.

Formerly the Darus built their
houses in trees and also had
special strongholds.
The Lisus are very strong ...
The villagers are all my friends...

Anung ri kāza fūr è.
māreng āsang ri shangbè nga
numnang wa i è.

This child is an orphan ...
This woman has two bastard
children.
What sort of a man is this ? ...
That Chief has a bad (or crooked)
mind.

ya sel dārat sel i è.
ya mè ner hkāmhpān sel āni yaw dā
bū i.
ya gung htè i è āsang lā i ?
hku māgam hpe mil tāgaw è.

This Chief has an upright mind...
The Kachin women grow old
quickly.
These two children are twins ...
This old man and woman are
poor.

ya māgam hpe mit dāda è.
Ahpū mè ri hti mā su dsa è.
ya mè sel āni yaw, hphāra sel i è.
ya āsa hpe dsa mè dāsha dāla i è.

Don't be lazy ; work hard ...
This man is blind and also cannot
hear.
This woman stammers in her
speech.
The women now, having no work,
just only stroll about.

mè māyū dī ; è mān shi.
ya hpe mè ger dāmam è ; āna ger mā
hla u è.
ya mè, hka āhkāl è.
ya hkāl sāma ra ri hpan gli ma dā
der dāgun wa dāgun shi è.

Exercise V.

THE BODY.

Rāwang.

English.

Rāwang.

Head	... āgaw.	Lobe of ear	... āua nāzen.	M
Hair of the head.	... āni.	Hair of the body.	... mil.	M
Moustache	... tungb'rr.	Beard	... tungb'rr.	Tl
Face	... m'rr.	Throat	... hpdnong htong.	Hi
Forehead	... m'rrda.	Neck	... hpdnong.	Th
Eye	... mè.	Shoulder	... radām ; rah put.	Th
Eyebrows	... mè hk'rr.	Chest	... gang.	Ri
Eye-lashes	... mè zim.	Breast	... nung.	W
Cheeks	... nungua.	Nipple	... nung āgaw.	Hi
Nose	... shāna.	Arm	... ur.	i
Nostril	... shāna ādung.	Armpit	... rakyi chip.	Th
Mouth	... ner.	Elbow	... ur tsi.	i
Lips	... ner sil.	Wrist	... ur tabu.	Th
Chin	... māhka.	Hand	... ur.	i
Tooth	... sa.	Forefinger	... mādung ham.	f
Tongue	... hpdālē.	Middle finger	... ādung ham.	He
Ear	... āna.	Third finger	... htlā ham.	l
Earhole	... āna ādung.	Little finger	... ur sel ham.	He
Palm of hand	... ur hpa.	Toes	... lu ham.	i
Skin	... hpin ; hpuūr.	Big toe	... hi hpe ham.	
Anus	... nāhkaw ; htlālāwng.	Little toe	... hi sel ham.	
Backbone	... tam tsi htong.	Joint	... tsi.	We
Thumb	... ur hpe ham.	Ankle	... ni tsi ; hi mè.	e
Finger nail	... nyin.	Calf of leg	... hi mābaw.	Th
Stomach	... hpdāwa.	Bone	... shārer.	l
Waist	... sāng-yan.	Spleen	... nāmda.	The
Ribs	... hpdāram.	Liver	... pāshin.	The
Navel	... hpu ri.	Kidneys	... tārē.	f
Navel string	... hpu nin.	Heart	... māgung.	Aft
Buttocks	... mātsilābu.	Lungs	... rāser.	v
Penis	... tser.	Bowels	... hpdāyer.	Is
Testicles	... dangling.	Womb	... ang sel ship.	s
Vagina	... tāgē ; māzaw.	Back	... gung rāwal.	It
Leg	... hi.	Placenta	... sāran ; dop.	l
Thigh	... hpdān htong.	Bladder	... lachang.	w
Knee	... hpdāng hfit.	Muscle	... mābaw.	n
Foot	... hi dam.	Vein	... tāgu.	Orc
Soat	... hi hpdāng.	Blood	... sher.	n

English.

My head aches	...	ngā ñgaw zi è ; ngā ñgaw zang è.
My ear aches and matter oozes out.		ngā ana zang der däzer ñyü è.
The man slipped on a stone and sprained his ankle.		ñsang hti yaw lung hka chyat, wa der hi tsí gänil shi è.
He is unable to walk	...	htära di mä ngut nu.
Though he is dumb he is very clever.		ang ma-d. i der ger ang hpazi kðza äda è.
This man appears to have scalded his foot.		ya hþè aing hi dam hka hti su mer dnut hti è.
His foot was pierced with a panji		ang hi dam hka dz'rr mir ya shi è.
This man is very thin and that one very fat.		ya hþè kðza sung è ; hku hþè kðza su è.
The Rawangs cut their hair with a knife.		Rðwang ri shðm mer ñni htut shi è.
Rinse your mouth	...	na ner na jar shi.
Wash your hands	...	na ur è sil shi.
His knee is swollen ; how did it happen ?		ang hþang hþit gang è ; htè la i ?
This man is not strong. He must be exchanged with another man.		ya hþè mä jürr è ; ñsang hti yaw mir htäle ra è.
The Daru women tattoo their mouths, sometimes even whole faces.		däru mè ra ner hka ñru shi è ; hti hkäi hkäi m'rr shangbè ñru shi è.
He cut his chin while shaving his beard.		ang tung b'rr shil shi è rðgap ang mahka hka bë shi bü i.
He is a man of very quick hearing.		ang ñna ba hþè i è.

Exercise VI.

CLOTHING:

Women wear ear tubes and men earrings.		Rðwang mè ra ñna sü sü shi è, nangla ra nñmhpü gi shi è, ya mè zäman mä gi è.
This woman is not wearing bracelets.		säma ra hka rðgap i der ger mähka ur è.
The women always ask for beads.		ang ning mähka räzer è.
They make them into necklaces		Rðwang ri ñzi i dämer sari wa è.
The Rawangs make their yarn from the fibre of the hemp.		mè hþang ya sari mer yaw ra è.
Afterwards with this yarn they weave their clothes.		säma ra gwa särim nang nangla ra särim nang hti ra è mä ?
Is the kilt worn by women the same as that of a man ?		hti ra i è.
It is the same	...	i der ger säma ra gwa bü der ner nangla ra mä gwa.
If, however, the kilt has once been worn by a woman, a man will not wear it.		ya mè hka ñga dähpäl gaw bam ñne dong särim ñlsum dong, danggong hti mè ra ñësu u.
Order this woman to weave for me two turbans, three skirts and one haversack.		

English.

Răwang.

How long is a woman's waist-band?

Some are one fathom and some more than one fathom long.

This blanket is dirty, go and wash it.

This bracelet is too small, please make it bigger,

This blanket is heavy, I will buy it. Do you know how to sew? ...

Yes I do, but someone has stolen all my needles.

Cover this child with a blanket To wear a blanket crosswise over chest and back.

To wear a blanket bandolier fashion.

To wear a covering thrown back over the head as Răwang women sometimes do.

This woman is wearing cane waist rings and also cane rings round the legs.

The Răwang buy cane neck rings from the Lisus and wear them.

Some Daru men do not wear kilts they wear only flaps of cloth.

When men work hard they gird their loins.

This coat was too tight, and burst.

That Răwang man wears trousers like a Lisu.

The Răwang women usually do not wear coats. Sometimes their chests are bare or sometimes they cover them with a cloth. This cloth is known as nungwat.

săma ra sărim dăchi ra dang hă
lă yang?

hti wăl hti lam yang è hti wăl hti
lam răzăl yang è.

ya dong yaw nim hparer i è; hti hka
è zal am u.

ya mè zăman măna săm è, è dăhlă u.

ya dong yaw ali è, nga wăn hka i è.
na (yaw) dăsè è sha ma?

nga shang u è, i der ger asang mer
nga sămal shangbè hăkă am a.

ya dăsam hka yaw dăgwa u.
yaw si lăgăn wa shi è.

yaw mer abă shi è.

yaw mu gong ngi shi è.

ya mè sumbang ger gi è, hăngda ger
gi è.

Răwang mè ri hănggu Anung dă
mer wăn der gi è.

Dăru nangla ra hti wăl sărim ma
gwa è, sălip wa lip shi è.

nangla ra hăngli dăza shi è răgap
lang gyè gyè shi è.

ya dong bula mă sang der bing am i.

hku Răwang nangla ra Anung yung
nămbè bă shi è.

Răwang săma ra ri nănnăn bula mă
gwa shi è; hti hăkă hăkă ang ning
gang āma i è; hti hăkă hăkă
nungwăl wăl shi è.

Exercise VII.

RELATIONSHIP.

Whose son are you? ... na ra gung sel lă i?

Are your parents alive? ... na hăpă na mè āl ma?

My father is dead; my mother is alive.

Formerly where did your ancestors live?

Formerly, they lived very far away in the Salween country.

sa ră mang na si na hăng ra ma lă
āl?

sa ră mang, ang ning kăza ārum è
răga āl è, hku Anung Rămè răga
i è.

English.

Rāwang.

What clan were your grandfather and grandmother?

na *hkang* *ra* *wa* *hpān* *lè* *i*, *na* *si* *ra* *wa* *hpān* *lè* *i* ?
n̄ga *hkang* *Matwang* *i* *è*, *n̄ga* *dsi* *Wadamhtong* *i* *è*.

My grandfather is of the Matwang clan, my grandmother of the Wadamhtong clan.

ang *Hpung* *ang* *sāma* *lu* *nang* *di* *am* *i*.

His elder brother Hpung has gone to bring his wife.

ang *sin* *ner* *chum* *hka* *ātsung* *der* *dl* *è*.

His younger brother is looking after the house.

hku *hpè* *hka* *è* *rit* *u*, *ang* *nām* *ang* *chang* *sāma* *sel* *dl* *ma*.

Ask the man if he has any sisters

ang *ālat* *nang* *aw* *nin* *aw* *āni* *yaw* *dl* *è*; *hpang* *āram* *chang* *hli* *yaw* *dl* *è*; *ālsum* *yaw* *nangla* *hka* *law* *bü* *i*.

He has two elder sisters and one younger one; all three are married.

nga *hpāli* *mādām* *ang* *hpāli* *bim* *è*.

He has more grandchildren than I have.

āhker.

Father-in-law (wife's father) ...

āsang *hpè*.

Son-in-law.

āhker.

Father-in-law (husband's father)

āsang *mè*.

Daughter-in-law ...

āni.

Mother-in-law (wife's mother) ...

āni.

Mother-in-law (husband's mother)

āni.

Nephew (brother's son) ...

pādu *hpè*.

Nephew (sister's son) ...

āsang *hpè*.

Niece (brother's daughter) ...

pādu *mè*.

Niece (sister's daughter) ...

āsang *mè*.

Uncle (paternal elder or younger brother).

āwang.

Uncle (maternal elder or younger brother).

āhker.

Aunt (paternal elder or younger sister).

āni.

Aunt (maternal elder or younger sister).

ātsim.

Wife's relations ...

māyer.

Husband's relations ...

shāwi *sel* *ri*.

Brother-in-law (husband's or wife's brother).

āla *hpè*.

Sister-in-law (husband's or wife's sister).

āla *mè*.

Exercise VIII.

BIRTH AND MARRIAGE.

Where were you born? ...

(1) *na* *è* *gāl* *è*, *ra* *rāga* *lè* *i* ?
(2) *na* *hpū* *nin* *lip* *è* *ma*, *ra* *rāga* *lā* *i* ? (where was your navel string buried).

Polite forms of pregnancy ...

(1) *gung* *ām* *amā* *i* *è* (lit., body is not empty).
(2) *gung* *san* *mā* *i* *è* (lit., not feeling well; delicate health).

English.

Rāwang.

Impolite forms of the above ... (1) *ang sel ri è* (carrying a child).
 (2) *ang sel zang è* (to have a child inside).

Arē you married? (question to be put to a man). *na sāma è lè shi bū i ma?* (or *na sāma è lu shi bū i ma?*)

I have not yet married. I cannot buy a wife. *nga bāli mā leng shing è;* *nga sāma ra wān mā dang u è.*

This man eloped with this woman. *ya hphè ya mè hka dāhlurr bū i.*

Are you married? (question to be put to a woman). *na nangla ra hka è law bū i ma?*

Not yet, but a man has asked for me in marriage. *bāli mā law, i der ger, nga hka ñsang ril ra i è.*

When will you take a woman in marriage? *na sāma ra ra rāgap lè lu di?*

I will marry at this year's harvest time. *dè ning rang htung mer nga sāma lu (or lè) hka i è.*

I have given the proposer presents. *sāma ril shāhpān zing bung a.*

They too have given me a *shāhpān* (i.e., some article belonging to the woman). *ang ning mer ger nga hka shāhpān zi è.*

We shall divine over the *shāhpān* and if the result is good I will take the woman. *nga ning u mè shāhpān mawn wader, shāla lung der ner, lu hka i è.*

These people are escorting the bride. *ya ri ñsang sāma shālaw nang di è.*

What wedding presents did the bride's relations give? *māyer ri mer dāzun è dāhpū ra wa ra wa lā i?*

This woman's first two children were twins and both are now alive. *ya mā'ung hka gāl è ãni sel, hphārā sel i è; ya hphāl chang ãni yaw ãl è.*

This woman died in childbirth; her child did not die. *ya mè lang dang mer baw der shi è;*
ang sel ner mā shi è.

If a woman is bad it is a custom to divorce her. *sāma ma shāla der ner gārr è htung al è.*

That woman has had a quarrel with her husband and returned to her parents' house. *hku mè sāma ra nangla hphè nang asal der māyer chum hka law bū i.*

Exercise IX.

DISEASE AND DEATH.

To be ill ... *ãni.*
 To be sick with fever ... *lader mer za è.*
 Cholera ... *htawtang.*
 Epidemic ... *zānli; zinli.*
 There is an epidemic of cholera ... *htawtang zinli bu è.*
 Dysentery (have) ... *sher shut nè.*
 Measles ... *kongzi li.*
 Small pox ... *māhpit.*

Goitre	...	dāb'rr.
Itch	...	chākul ; haw.
Boil	...	pādzer.
Sore eyes	...	mè za è.
Headache (to have)	...	āgaro zi è ; āgaro hkè è.
Stomachache	...	hpāwa za è.
Diarrhoea	...	hpāwa shut è.
Epilepsy (have)	...	nām mer rul è.
Offensive breath (have)	...	hpāyin i è.
Catarrh (have)	...	sāmong zang shi è.
Cough (have)	...	āhkul è ; āhūrr è.
Venereal disease	...	sāma ra dñā.
During the rains people suffer from malaria.	...	māyin mir dāsang ri lader mer za è.
Last year cholera broke out and more than a hundred people died.	...	sa ning hlawlang zān li bu der dāsang hti ya rāzāl shi bū i.
There is small pox in the village	...	māreng hka māhpit zān li bu è.
Have you been vaccinated?	...	na mātsi è zang shi bū i ma ?
Not yet, the vaccinator has not visited our village.	...	bāli mā zang shing, mātsi zang hpe nga ning māreng bāli mā hāl rat nu.
I will send him to-morrow. Let the headman assemble all the children in his house.	...	nga ang hka nāp ni dēsu hka i è ; māreng māgam hpe dāsam ra ri ang chum hka shangbè la dāhkym.
Though the children have measles they are playing about in the village.	...	dāsam ra ri kongzi lī mer za i è der ger māreng hka lābīn è (or, āgun shi è).
I have a boil under my armpit, please lance it for me.	...	nga rākyi chip hka pādzer hti hpong al è, è yun za a.
Squeeze the matter out	...	dāzér è sut shi.
He has cut his finger, bind it up with this cloth.	...	ang ur ham bē shi bū i, ya mè yaw han mer, è rāp u.
He is a little better to-day	...	dè nī ang sāmsām ban bū i.
This disease is contagious	...	ya mè dñā zin ra wā i è.
When a Rawang dies his face only is washed, not the whole of his body.	...	Rāwang shi è rāgap ang m'rr wā zāl è ; gung shangbè mā zāl u.
The body is then kept till all the relations come.	...	ang ning ang ri ang yang mcr hāl u chang āshi āmang gāl u è.
If he has to be kept for long the corpse is put in a coffin.	...	kāza gāl na i der ner hker hka zang ra è.
Some Rāwang clans enclose their dead, others wrap the corpse in a bamboo matting and bury it.	...	Rāwang hti wāl ner āmang hker hka zang shi è ; hti wāl ner tādin mer māchē der lip shi è.
Only when there is plenty of paddy then the final funeral obsequies are held. Sometimes many years pass before these obsequies are held.	...	ām kāza al è rāgap wa āshi hka dāhpū è ; hti hāl hti hāl kāza ning al è hpong āshi hka dāhpū è.
That man died a violent death ...	...	hku hpe rāsa wa shi è (rāsa-rāga is the Rāwang 'hades').

English.

Rāwang.

This woman died by strangling herself (committed suicide by hanging).

This man is very ill. Call the doctor quickly.

Make a stretcher and carry him to hospital.

Swallow these pills three times a day after food.

The liquid medicine you must drink before you go to sleep.

You must not take the medicine with the red writing on it.

It is for rubbing on to the part that is paining.

Please massage my hand ...

ya mè ang wa dächi shi der shi è.

ya hpe kaza za è ; mätsi zi hpe (sdra wan) hka baowaw è gaw ning.

cha wa dang, ya hpe mätsi chum hka è ba ning.

ya mè ang der mätsi ãm-hpa ãm dang ãlsum hkäl è mä u.

anghti mätsi bäli mè ip rägap, a ra è.

zärr è lik ãhpa è mätsi hka, mè ãm di.

za è ma hka za shi lam wa mätsi i è.

uga ur hka na nip a.

Exercise X.

HOUSE.

I am going to build a new house next year;

I must call some men to dig the house site.

How many fire-places will you make in your house?

I have dismantled my old house I will use the old posts and the old mat walling.

To-morrow, early, we all will cut the thatching grass.

How many bundles of thatch can one man carry?

A strong man can carry over a hundred bundles.

In how many days will you roof your house.

Bamboo withies ...

He splits bamboo withies ...

Bamboo (for flooring) ...

Bamboo (for walling) ...

Bamboo (used for rafters, joists, etc.).

To split bamboos ...

To split bamboos for flooring ...

The visitor's room ...

The elder's room ...

The young men's room ...

The maiden's chamber ...

The house building materials are all collected.

näp ning nga chum särr wa hka i è.

chum ra du lam hlähkang ãsang gaw ra è.

na chum ra dang märap lè wa ning?

nga chum ãsa hpyi büng a.

hlärunq ãsa ri aw chum hkul ãsa ri aw lang hka i è.

näp sang mäga nga ning tsip sè hka i è.

nangla ra hli yaw tsip ränam ra dang hlè ri lä dang u?

järr è hpe ränam hli ya räsal ri dang è.

na chum ra dang ya lè zip long ning di?

älam.

ang älam chäp è.

hläwa

wäre.

mäsanq hläwa.

hläwa ngè.

tädim sap,

zäle märap ; zäle ding.

äsa ra märap.

hkurchang ra märap.

chunyaw ra märap.

chum hing shangbè hkim bü i.

Th
b
b
Som
iu
s
We
g
Tht
h
Dot
Wi
Flo
Wa
Par
Jois
Bei
Raf
Crc
Bau
To
Bau
Asl
Chi
Iro
Sto
Coc
Fuc
Fir
Ha
h
We
r
d
We
E
fi
Las
F
Th
Fai
Fai
Fai
The
c
c
All
n

English.

The men have gone to cut bamboo and the women are making beer.

Some women are pounding paddy in the front of the house and some are weaving.

We have put all the paddy in the granary.

The cattle are sleeping under the house.

Door

Windows

Floor

Walls

Partition wall

Joists and cross pieces of floor

Beams of floor

Rafters of roof

Cross pieces of roof

Bamboo clamps for floor

To bind

Bamboo fire screen

Ashes

Charcoal

Iron trivet

Stones of trivet

Cooking pot

Fuel

Firebrand

Rāwang.

nangla ra ri hlāwa rim nang di am a, sāma ra ti ner sārr è.

sāma ra hli wāl ner chum dākonghka ñm durr è, hli wāl ner yaw ra è.

ñm shangbè ñza hka zang bū i.

nang ngwa ri chum hñang ring hka bim è.

hñanghka.

sārim sang.

lādin.

chum hñul.

ñdung lāgat.

lādin tākyat.

hñang hul.

shaw.

shaw ral.

lādin ñzan ; lādin sānep.

hñan.

hñadping ; hñapsi (lower fire screen).

hkahpu.

shil.

māda.

lung māgn.

hla.

hkām.

hlāmi māhtut.

Exercise XI.

CULTIVATION.

Have you selected (seen) sites for highland cultivation?

We have already cut our early paddy fields. We will burn them to-morrow.

We have just been cutting the late paddy fields (lit., mother fields).

Last year the rats ate all our paddy.

There was a plague of rats then Famine from plague of rats

Famine from drought

Famine from excessive rain

There was a famine from a plague of rats and many people died of hunger.

All the women have gone to clear up the new fields.

na ning nāmba chu lam ma è yang bū sha ma ?

nga ning ñm sel nāmba chu dang bū sha ; nāp ni hwār lam i è.

nāmba mè ya hkāl wa chu hñang è.

sā ning nga ning ñm dit mer shangbè ñm bū i.

u rāgap yi li dāhker è.

yi li dāhker.

nām kong dāhker.

ser zi dāhker.

yi li dāhker der ñsang ri hñari mer kāza shi am i.

nāmba sārr gārr wa nang sāma ra shangbè ñi am i.

English.

Three days hence we will plant the paddy.

We will reap the paddy to-morrow, prepare the storing grounds quickly.

When must we make the paddy treading grounds?

Because the paddy was not properly weeded, all the ears of paddy are empty.

Beens, brinjals and yams are in last year's paddy fields.

To work a field for two seasons in succession.

All the seed paddy has been burnt.

The children are scaring away the birds in the paddy fields.

The Indian corn is ripe, we will gather it to-morrow.

The Rāwangs plant in their paddy fields (*taungyas*) millet, sesamum, string-beans, chillies, cucumber, pumpkin, ginger, onions and yams of all kinds.

A little tea is planted in the Ramehti Valley.

Rāwang.

ālsum ya dle ra der am zu hka i è.

nga ning nāp ni am za hka i è ; am daw sānsān è wa ning.

am dzip la hkw ra rāgap wa ra na lā i ?

shin shāla dang wa mā wa hlāhkañg am shi shangbè hong è.

shārang, shāba shi, gi, nāmba lung hpin hka al è.

ranggaw dhker.

am yūr shangbè gom bū i.

dāsam ra ri nāmba hka lsa raw der al è.

hpāgi gung bū i, nga ning nāp ni rip hka i è.

Rāwang ri, hpāda, sānam, nāmga, nāzang, danggwa, dhkim, lungzing, kāraw, gi hpā shangbè, nāmba hka hkāt è.

hpālap sānsām Ramè hti hka hkāt è.

Exercise XII.

WEAPONS AND WAR.

The Rāwangs do not use guns very much. They use bows and cross bows.

They sometimes poison their arrows,

They gather the poison (hpala) in the snow hills. There is one big tuber and from this the smaller tubers are gathered,

The little boys shoot small birds with bows and arrows.

The thief stabbed the house-owner with a spear.

The thief was caught and two daggers were found in his bag.

The Chief's son shot a deer with his cap gun.

Cheek-gun

Flint-lock

Rāwang sānat kāza mā lang è ; hpāngdān aw hlāli aw wa lang è.

ang ning hti hkāt hti hkāt hlāma hka hpāla lat è.

hpāla htāwan rāzi dāmer hkw è ; anghkè hti mè al è, ya mè dāmer angsel hkw è.

dāsam la ri hpāngdān der lsa hwaþ è.

āhkū hpē mer chum anghkang hka mangging mer ya bū i.

āhkū hpē htāp der ner ang danggong hka shām kyeng āni bang yang bū i.

māgam sel mukdong sānat mer sillang hti gung hwaþ bū i.

sānat mi hteng.

sānat mi ba.

English.

Wang

While crossing the river his gun-powder got wet.	htí lè s̄i t̄i t̄i p̄i wānsi shangbè sha am i.
He intercepted me on the road and cut me with a <i>dah</i> .	ang htär. t̄i t̄i d̄tsung der nga hka shām mer āhlu è.
He has still got the scar of that cut on his shoulder.	ya hkāt chāng ang rāhpūt hka āhlu è zit d̄dse dl è.
Some time ago there was a very bad man in the Matwang country. He harrassed everybody.	sa ra mang Matwang rāga kāza ma shāla h̄pè hli yaw dl è, ang d̄sāng shāngbè hka d̄sha wa è.
Therefore the elders consulted and he was tied up and stoned to death.	u htāhkang d̄sara ri d̄rung dāng ang hka htāp der lung mer s̄al è.
The daccits entered the village at midnight and set fire to the headman's house.	sil (t̄abu) ri ya ding rāwal mer māreng hka di der māgām h̄pè chium hka h̄wārr bii i.
They planted <i>panjis</i> on the road while they ran away and therefore we could not follow them.	ang ning dl shi è saw mier az'rr z'rr htāhkang, ngā ning yun mā ngūt.
*The Agi and Shétwang clans have special strongholds.	Agi aw Slierwang aw d̄dang gal è.

Exercise XIII.

HUNTING.

Is big game to be found in the hills?	rāzi rāga sha mā ḏl ma ?
In the lower hills there are bark-ing deer and sambliūr and in the high hills, serōw and takin.	rāzi sel hka, sāri aw sillang aw ḏl e ; rāzi kāba hka, ḏzu aw shahpē aw ḏl e.
Let us two go hunting to-morrow We will go at dawn and track the game into the hills.	nāp ni nga ni sha hivāp nang di shi. nga ni ran ran wa ga è rāgap di shi der rāzi hka mal yun hka i è. nga ni ung hka shāla htung hka di lam i è ; ra dang hté lā rum ?
We will first go to the salt-lick. How far is it?	ya hkāl di shi der nām sārr è rāgap hal sa wè. ya inè htung hka hti hkāl hti hkāl shāwi, hpanan, hkang, ahkim shi è.
If we go now we will get there at sunrise.	sa gi la ga hkang hti gung ging è ; dè sang hti hkong hldra hka ang mal mal è ; nga mer yāng-u è.
Sometimes bison, bear, wild pig and tiger may be met at this salt lick.	nga ning law i rāgap nām der nā i è hlāmi mādim lang i der ner hté shāla nā i è
A tiger was roaring all last night. This morning I saw its tracks on the road to the watering place.	
When we are returning it will be dark: It will be better to carry torches.	

* NOTE.—These mountain strongholds (*dtlang*) are peculiar to certain Rawang clans and when threatened by an enemy they seek safety in them.

English.

The villagers killed a tiger in a trap.

This is the one that killed my bullock.

It is a tigress ; its mate will come to-night ; make a 'machan' and I will sit up for it.

Skin the tiger carefully. Keep the whiskers, claws and jawbone.

It is hit but not dead, follow quickly and search.

Carve the sambhur and divide the meat among the villagers.

I will take the horns and send them to England.

The gun is loaded do not point it towards me.

The gunpowder and the caps are all finished ; I have forgotten the cartridges also.

Tell the headman I want to beat for game to-morrow.

There are plenty of jungle fowl, peacock pheasant, pheasant and partridges in the plains.

This big bear and wild pig were killed in a *panji* trap last night. Rāwangs noose musk deer on the very high hills.

The Shans know very well how to noose birds in the plains.

The blood of the rhinoceros is very valuable ; one tola fetches Rs. 20.

I have two double barrel guns, you carry one and I will carry the other.

Clean the gun and put it away ...

Rāwang.

māreng sel ri māhlím hka hkang hti gung sāl bū i.

nga ngānser hkh è hkang, ya gung i è.

hkang ma i è ; ang lambaw dè ya di na i è ; hkong gam è wa u, nga mer ätsung hka i è.

hkang sām shāla dang wa è sām ning ; ang lungb'rr, nin, dāgong è gāt ning.

ra ner ra bū a, i da ger mā shi è ; sānsān è yun ning der è la ning, ya gung sillang na chāp ning der māreng sel ri hka sha na wal a ning.

ya mè sillang ãring nga lu der Ingareih rāga hka shāri hka i è.

sānāt ädung yam zang shi è ; nga hka mè htānu di.

yam nang wānsi nang bē am i, yam darwng ger, ãmal būng a.

māreng māgam hphè hka è shīn u, nāp ni nga sha hkau māyūng è.

ādam rāga hka tāgārr, bāha, pākdu bunguqām, bim è.

ya gung shāwi kāba aw hphānam aw danghkang hka sa gi sāl shi è.

Rāwang ri mer kāza hang è rāzi hka htala hing wa è.

Māwa ri ādam hka tsa hing kāza wa sha è.

dun sher kāza ãhpü è ; hti dāra mer kumhphrow ãni sel lun è.

nga sānat dāhka ãni mè ãl è ; na mèr hti, mè è ba u, nga mer hti mè ba hka i è.

sānat è zāl u der è gāl u.

Exercise XIV.

FISHING.

There are plenty of fish in the Mali River.

Fishing dam

The fish entered the trap and were caught by hand.

A bamboo enclosure for netting fish.

Māli Rāmè hka nga kāza bim è.

māzim ; māsa (trap attached to dam).

nga māsa hka zang der ur mer htāp am è.

ngā rao.

Casting-net	... ...	gun ; gun tāgn̄p (to cast a net).
The fish were caught from the	ngarao	uga nga rao hka dā mer gun mer tāgn̄p am è.
Three-pronged fishing spear	...	zaha.
The four-barbed fishing spear	...	lāher.
To spear fish with either of these	spears.	ya ; zaha mer, ya (to spear with a zaha).
Small portable bamboo fish trap		htun ; htun hta (to set such traps).
To angle for fish	...	nga mek mek.
The English officers angle for fish		Hkamzer ri nga mek mer nga āhki è or nga mek mek è.
In small streams the fish are		hli si hka sū mer nga rū è.
poisoned with sū poison.		
This fish has no scales	....	ya gung nga rāsè ma d̄l.
Scale the fish and take out the		rāsè è cha u, h̄p̄d̄yer è yān u.
entrails.		
Some fish we shall smoke over		nga hti wāl lam hka i è ; hti wāl
the fire and some we shall make		pinaw wa hka i è.
into pinaw (semi-putrid salt-		
fish).		
The Shans net the deep pools at		Māwa ri ya ding htāmi mādimi lang'
night by torchlight.		der hti dim h̄paw am è.

*htī dim = pool, h̄paw = to open.

Exercise XV.

DEBTS AND FEUDS.

When there was scarcity in our	ngā ning māreng h̄pāri mēr shi è
village I borrowed ten baskets	rāgap ngā Ahpū hli yaw dā mer
of paddy from a Kachin.	am hti mawn rum būng a.
I have repaid seven baskets and	sānīl lān zing būng a, ya hkāt am
now I owe him three baskets.	alsum lān sāran d̄l è.
To have er to owe a debt	sāran d̄l è.
He is demanding two baskets	ang dānit dñi lān htān ger ur è.
more as interest.	
It is not customary to pay interest	dānit zi è htung ma d̄l der ger dālaw
but when I have sold my buffalo	nām dang ngā mer ang hka am
I will pay him money instead	dahpū kumh̄p̄rawng zi hka i è.
of paddy.	
This man now denies the debt.	hku h̄p̄e ya hkāt sāran htāhkang
Have you any witnesses?	nungdang è ; sāksi d̄l ma ?
Let us two settle this debt	ngā ni sāran htāhkang shāram shi.
This man has insulted me ; he	u h̄p̄e ngā hka hti mālan è ; dāgi è,
called me a dog and a pig.	wa è, ngā hka wa è.
He abused me very badly	ang mer ngā hka kāza è h̄p̄at è.
He has gone to collect a debt	ang sāran ril nang di am i.

* NOTE.—Used here idiomatically. It is done at night because then the fish are sluggish, just as they "burn the water" for salmon.

English.

Rāwang.

There are many thieves in Hkamti ; last night my bag was stolen.

To-day I saw an Indian wearing my bag. I arrested him.

Do you recognise your bag ? ...
Yes I do ; it has a hole at the bottom.

Compensation (fine) payable for illegitimate children.

To settle a sumrè debt ...
This man has divorced his wife, therefore her relatives want to fine him.

This man has forcibly taken that man's wife. He will have to pay a hundred articles of compensation.

He is too poor. He will not be able to pay.

Betrothed woman ...
This is a betrothed woman and Hpung has eloped with her.

She has two bastard children ...
He has sent agents to ask for the marriage dowry. If it is not given there will be a debt.

If a young man forcibly seizes a young woman there is no debt according to Rawang custom.

If she is another man's wife, or a betrothed woman, there will be a case.

If there is a bastard child, what will he do ?

Then he will have to pay sumrè
If the woman dies in childbirth the father will declare a blood feud.

But this is not a big blood feud
How many articles of compensation does he have to pay ?

When Magalhta Hpung was trading in (or selling) opium, the Lisus sent two braves and killed him.

Now there is a big blood feud and two Lisus have been killed and three houses burnt.

This feud is not finished ...

Māwa rāga ahkū kāza bim è ; sā gi
nga danggong hkū bū i.

dè mi kala hti yaw nga danggong hpe
der dl è ; nga mier yang bung a ;
ang hka htap bung a.
na danggong mésal u ma ?
mésal u è ; lang hpeang hka ja è.

sumrè hka.

sumrè hka wā shi è.
ya hpe ang sāma hka nar bū i, u
htahkang ang mayer ri ang hka
shāwa māyū è.
ya hpe hku hpe sāma hka htul è ; ang
dāhpū hti ya wā shi ra na i è.

ang dāsha dāla i è ; wa mā ngut shi
i è.

arit sha mè.
ya mè arit sha mè i è ; Hpung ang
hka dāhtrir è.

ang hkāmhpan sel dñi yaw dl è.
ang sāma dāhpū rit nang hkinmang
dāsu è ; ang mā zi der ner dāhka
dl mā i è.

hkurchaing chumyaw dāshāl i der ger
nga ning Rāwang htung ra wa
dāhka ma dl.

dsang sāma i der ner, dsang arit sha
mè i der ner, dāhka dl è.

hkāmhpan sel shāri è rāgap, hlè wa
hka i è ?

u rāgap sumrè hka wa shi ra na i è.
sāma lang dang mer shi der ner ang
hpe mangrer shin na i è.

i der ger ya mè mangrer kāba mā i.
ang dāhpū hkadang hlè zi lā ra ?

Magalhta Hpung kani nām è rāgap
Anung ri shārè dñi yaw saw der
sāt bū i.

ya mā mangrer kāba dl è ; Anung
yaw ger sāt bū a, chum dāsum
sim ger hwārr bū i.
dāhka bāli mā bē è (or bali
mā dang).

English.

Rāwang.

To b	In the cold season the paddy is reaped.	rāng htung shāla mer ner ăm za è.
Whi	After this the people are at leisure ; the women weave and the men repair houses.	mè h̄pang ăsang rī ăhta è ; sāma ra ri yaw rā è, nangla ra ri chum ri dăsiph è.
Tha	In the hot weather laungyas (highland fields) are cut.	nām lim shāla mer ner nāmbā chū è.
Now	In the rains the paddy is weeded.	māyū shāla mer ner shin shin è.
If the	Paddy planting season ...	tāha shāla.
re	Paddy ripening time ...	bāngga shāla.
If the	Owing to the excessive heat the paddy has all died.	nām kong dăhker i htăhkang ăm shangbè shi è.
re	The paddy is seedless, empty ...	ăm hong è.

Exercise XVII.

THE ELEMENTS.

Fire.

This fire is very hot	...	yā mè htāmi kăza ăhkat shi è.
Will I burn this paper ?	...	ya mè ze hwārr u ning ma ?
If there is a fireplace, light the fire.	...	mărap ăl der ner htāmi è hwārr u.
Give me some fire, I want to light my pipe.	...	htāmi è zing rat nga, nga mălit hta si măyung è.
The house appears to be burning, the smoke is very black.	...	chum gom hti è, mă-er kăza der ra è.
The fire in my pipe is extinguished.	...	nga mălit hta htāmi ămit bü i.
Put the rice pot on the fire	...	sat hta è shèrong u.
Strike a fire (from a flint)	...	zāma dècha u.
Bring a firebrand	...	htāmi măhtul è lang rat nu.
Light a torch	...	htāmi mădim è si u.
The fire is blazing too much, put some of it out.	...	htāmi măna ămung è, hti wăl è shémil nu.
The lamp wick is too high, lower it.	...	wănbung htāmi măna htè è, è dësām mu.

Water.

Is the water deep ?	...	hti rāna è ma ?
No, it is not, it is shallow	...	ma rāna ; ba è.
It is only ankle deep	...	hi mè chāng wa rāna è.
It is knee deep	...	h̄pang h̄pil chāng rāna è.
The water is not clear, it is muddy.	...	ya mè hti mă san è ; ăning è.
Go and draw water	...	hti è h̄kāp bü u.
There is a spring of water near our village.	...	nga ning măreng htăl hti baw ăl è.
We draw water from a well	...	hti dung dă mer nga ning hti h̄kāp i è.
Pour out the water, put in fresh water.	...	hti è n̄p u ; hti sārr è zang u.

English.

To be a witch ...
 This child is sick ; it is not the *nats*, he has been bewitched.
 While one man was cutting bamboo his companions cut a big tree and it fell on and crushed him.
 Though this was not done on purpose, yet there will be a blood feud:

Nowadays one must not retaliate ; if one has a case he must report it to the Court. If they prefer, and the case is not a big one, they can settle it according to custom. Tell your case from the beginning. The Government has hanged the man who killed the old man.

Rāwang.

hpāla wa è mè.
 ya dāsām za è ; hpang mer mā i ;
 hpāla mer dāza è i è.
 asang lti yaw htāwa rim è rāgap
 ang lambaw mer shing kāba rim
 htāhkang ya mè shing ãngā der
 ãzit bū a :
 ya mè ner mang mang mā wa i der
 ger mangrer hka al è.
 ya hkāt ner dāhka htāle htè shi mā
 mè è ; hka al der ner yon hka shin
 ra è.
 ang ning htè shung der ner, hka kāba
 mā i der ner ang ning htung hka
 hti ra shin ngut nè.
 dāhkti lāng hpang dā mer è shin ii.
 asa hpe hka sal è asang, asoya ang
 hka bānri mer dāchi der sal bū a.

Exercise XVI.

TIME AND SEASONS.

Time	... rāhler.
Cock-crow	tānggu girl rāhler.
Dawn	ran ran wa a è rāhler.
Day-break	nām ga rāhler.
Sunrise	nām sārr è rāhler.
About 8 a.m.	nām jang è rāhler.
Midday	nām dyang rawal rāhler ; nām dyang rāhler.
Between 3 and 4 p.m.	nām htan rāhler.
Twilight	rim rim or yim yim wa è rāhler.
Time of darkness	nām der sing è rāhler.
Midnight	ya ding rawal rāhler.
The dacoits arrived at midnight and hid in the jungle.	ya ding rawal sil ri di der adung ya ma shi è.
At daybreak they surrounded the village.	nām ga è rāgap māeng hka wāp u è.
He arrived at midday and returned before sunset.	ang mer nām dyang mer hal u è ; nām bāli mā der rāgap law è.
Because it was dark we carried torches and returned.	nām der sing è htāhkang mer ngā ning mādim lang der law bū sha.
The sun is very hot between 1 and 2 p.m.	nām ãngyeng è rāgap nām kāz geng è.
Season	shāla (lit. month).
Cold season	rāng htung shāla.
Hot weather	nām lin shāla.
Rains	māyu shāla.

How
Does
It do
Stop
Can y
They

Come
Put y

There
ma
roa
The s
no
The
the

Ther
fill
Thei
An e
An e
The
D
Leat
si
The
ki
The
I w
The
tl
Sha
tl
The
N
For
f
If
n
The
Th
Th
Th
Soi

English.

How broad is the river ?	... <i>htî ra dang htè lă gîwa ?</i>
Does the boat leak ?	... <i>ya mè hkong shi hti ãyü ma ?</i>
It does leak.	... <i>ãyü è.</i>
Stop or block up the leak.	... <i>ãyü è ma è sū u.</i>
Can you swim ?	... <i>htî lang è sha ma ?</i>
They fell into the river and died.	... <i>ang ning hti hka ãcha der hti sip der shi è.</i>
Come, let us swim !	... <i>saw, hti lang i !</i>
Put your hand in this hot water.	... <i>na ur hti lim hka è zin shi.</i>

Râwang.

Air.

There was a storm last night and many trees have fallen on the road.

The sky is overcast and there is no breeze.

The wind is blowing so strongly the birds cannot fly.

sa gi nãmbing märu mawt der htära hka shing ri käza ãja è.

mu ger der u è, nãmbing ger mä wa è.

nãmbing u dang htè wa è, tsa däm mä ngüt è.

Exercise XVIII.

EARTH.

There is a big hole in the road, fill it up.

There was a landslide last night in eclipse of the sun, moon

in earthquake.

There are silver mines in the Daru country.

Lead is also there with the silver.

The Zaging and Talang² clans know how to work silver.

These clans have all died off want to dig precious stones

There is mica in the hills close to the Hkanti plain.

Hans and Kachins are digging these mines.

There is a little gold in the Nâmsahpum Stream.

Formerly the villagers washed for gold.

If a person works all day, how much gold will he get ?

There is an iron mine at the headwaters of the Namtiang.

The Dulengs make swords with this iron and sell them.

They are sold for a rupee each.

htära hka dung hk'rr al è ; è sū ning-

sa gi ãdul ãdul è.

näm ma u è ; shäla ma u è.

Nam Ner ãshäl è ; Nam Ner zin è.

Däru rdga za dung al è.

zin nang za nang hti ra al è.

Zaging aw Talang aw rat mit sha è.

u hpan shangbè shi am i.

nga sheng du mdyüng è.

Mäwa dam htal räzi hka tang kaza al è.

Mäwa ri nang Ahpu ri ya hkat du der al è.

Nâmsahpum hti hka sè säm säm al è.

sa ra mang märeng ãsang ri sè zäl è.

htî ni näm der zäl der ner ãsang hti yaw sè ra dang htè lă lun ?

Käsan hti hhü du dong al è.

Duleng ri ya mè shäm mer shäm rip der näm è.

htî dära ra hka näm è.

* NOTE.—The *nat* who swallows the sun or moon is called *Tong Dè Wa La*. Some say he is like a dog and some that he is like a frog.

† NOTE.—"Work" is expressed by the idiomatic word "mit."

English.

Rāwang.

Does the " Hkaji " bead exist in these hills ?

No one seems to know from where the " Hkaji " bead comes.

There are copper mines below Myitkyina, but they are not worked now.

Jade sheng māshing.

Ruby sheng zārr.

Amber bāl.

Tin win.

Teak does not grow in the high hills.

What wood is used to build your houses ?

We use narang and rangza (oak)

Rubber trees do not grow in the Rame Hti country.

When there is scarcity Rāwangs cut htīp and sago palm.

Do Rāwangs plant indigo ?

Peach, quince, orange and jack-fruit trees are planted in the hills.

With want root do the Rāwangs dye the yarn ?

Its name is " tangha "; it is red.

They grow *copias* in the Rame hti Valley.

After the bamboo seeds, it dies

The bamboo seed is good for eating ; it is like paddy.

There was an earthquake about fifteen days ago and, moreover, four nights ago there was an eclipse of the moon.

mārer ra wa ma dāmer lè shi è, ra yaw mā sha hti è.

Myitkyna h̄pang lam hkā shong dong

āl der ner ya hkāl mā di è.

sheng māshing.

sheng zārr.

bāl.

win.

hang è rāzi hkā maisak shing mā yaw è.

na ning chum wa lam ra wa ra wa shing lè wd ning ?

narang aw rangza aw lang è.

Rāmè hti rāga gānai hting mā yaw.

dāhker è rāgap, Rāwang ri htīp nang

ālè nang wa ām è.

Rāwang ri dāsit shing hkāl ma ?

sāim, māgā, kānsi, mālang hting ri

rāzi rāga hka hkāl è.

Rāwang ri ra wa shing rer mer

shāri lā za ning ?

ang bing " hlangha " lān shi è ; zārr

dang wa è.

Rāmè hti hka mān hkāl è.

h̄lāwa sim mè h̄pang h̄lāwa shi è.

h̄lāwa sim ām shāla è ; ām yung i è.

hti sel h̄pung nga ya ālè ra i, Nām

Ner zin è ; è dang h̄lè mā hta,

ābyi ya ālè ra i, shāla mā u è.

Exercise XIX.

BELIEFS AND SUPERSTITIONS.

The Rāwangs have no doctors ; if a man is sick the *nats* have made him sick.

For this reason the Rāwangs offer to the *nats*.

Before the offering is made to the *nats*, they divine with the *mānni* leaf and offer to the suitable *nat* only.

Rāwang ri mātsi tsī è h̄pè ma āl ;

āang zā der ner, h̄pang mer

dāza è.

u h̄lākāng Rāwang ri h̄pang nāwng

è.

h̄pang bāli mā nāwng è ; māwñ wāl

dang mer shāla è h̄pang wa nāwng

è.

English.

Rāwang.

If cattle have to be offered up,
the sacrificial cross must be
planted.

The elders will then make the
altars.

The *nat* of the Heavens is a big
nat.

Only cattle and pigs are offered
to the *Mu nat*.

If the thing in accordance with
the divination is not available
then a token is given in
promise.

When a man dies where does he
go ?

He goes to the land of his
ancestors.

If a person dies a violent death
he goes to the land of *nats*.

When a person dies with closed
fists he is said to be taking
away someone else's spirit,
therefore, his hands are
straightened out (after death).

Where is the *nat* country ? ...

Like human beings they live
everywhere ; in the high hills,
in the valleys and at the
confluence of rivers.

Above the *nats* there is Ga Mer
Hpe (Creator).

Ga Mer Hpe made man ...

Some men were not so good so
he threw them against flat
rocks and they became frogs.

Ga Mer Hpe gave Mer Nang On,
his daughter, to the Māsang
Hpung On Rāwangs.

Afterwards, when Māsang Hpung
On gave a big dance he invited
his father-in-law, Ga Mer, to it.
"Come let us dance," said
Hpung. Then his son-in-law
begged him, saying : "Give
me the thing that comes like
fire out of your armpit." Ga
Mer said : "This I cannot
give you but I will give you the
never-die medicine." But he
would not listen, and on his
again asking, Ga Mer was
angered and went away.

mung nga zi ra der ner ung hka
ngadang dāsa ra è.

mè hñang ñsa ra ri hñang hñang wa
hka i è.

Mu Hñang, hñang kaba i è.

Mu Hñang hka, nung nga nang wa
nang wa zi è.

mawn hta shñla è yung zi lam ma ñl
der ner, mawn shawng wa shawng
dang i è.

ñsang shi der ner ra ma lā hñl è ?

angsi anghkang rñga hka hñl n è.

ñsang rñsa mer shi der ner, hñang
rñga hka law è.

ñsang shi è rñgap ur mahlip shi der
ñsang hñpla sel lang bñ è wa der
ur hka hñpit è.

hñang rñga ra ma lā i ?

ñsang yung, ra ma ra ma ger ñl è ;
ñhñtang è razi, ñhñkong hñkñraw
kaba, hti hñtu hka ñl è.

hñang mñdñm hñtè Ga Mer Hpe i è.

Ga Mer Hpe mer ñsang shñlè è.
hti wñl ñsang ri ma shñla htñkñang
lung gang hka ñrim der, nahkyeng
shñlè shi è.

Ga Mer Hpe ang sel Mer Nang On,
Rāwang Māsang Hpung On hka zi
u è.

mè hñang Māsang Hpung On ñzer
lam è rñgap, ang hker Ga Mer
hka gaw è : "Saw ! ñzer lam bñ
shi" ; u rñgap ang hker hka, "na
rakyi chip hka htñmi yung ga è mè
è zing a," wa der, rit è. Ga Mer
shin è : "ya mè zi mñ ngut, na
hka mñ shi mñtsi zing rang ning,"
wa der ger, mñ hta, htñ ger rit è,
u hkñl Ga Mer sñna za der law bñ
i.

English.

Rāwang

Hpung fell ill on that day so his wife went to ask her father (Ga Mer) saying: "Your son-in-law has fallen sick, father!" "I do not know," said Ga Mer, "ask your mother." (Her mother then said) "He lies, it is he" (meaning that Ga Mer was the cause of Hpung's sickness). "O father! what do you want?" said the wife. "I want some head of cattle." Then cattle were given and he (Ga Mer Hpung On) recovered, and from that day the Rāwangs started offering to the *nats*.

Long, long ago, the Moon and the Sun shone with the same brightness and strength. The Moon was the male, Hpung, and the Sun, the female, Nang. Therefore it was very hot, so the people shot Hpung (the Moon) with a bow and arrow and it fell into the water and gave forth no heat.

From then the Sun came during the day and the Moon during the night.

The axe of the sky is found in the place where the lightning strikes. The Rāwangs say it is a propitious talisman and keep it. They say that sometimes it is found stuck in a tree and sometimes stuck in the ground.

u ni Hpung za htāhkang ang sāma
ner ang hpè, Ga Mer, hka rit
nang di der, na sang hpè za bū
i dhè è." "Nga ner mā shang
na mè hka è rit u"; "āya i è, na
hpè i è." "Ahpe è ra wa lè shung
è?" "Nung nga shung è" wa è.
U hkāl nung nga zi der ban è;
u ni dā mer Rāwang ri hpan
zi hpan è.

sa ra mang Shāla aw Nām aw hti ra
ga è, hti ra geng è; Shāla hka
Hpung lān è, Nām hka, Nang, lān
è.

u htāhkang kāza ging è; ḏang ri
Hpung hka htāli mer hraō
der hti hka ḏa der, mā geng è.

u dā mer Nām ner ḏyang mer wa di
è; Shāla ner ya ding mer wa di è.

Mu mer ru è ma mu pāzing ḏ è; i
sit hkanhpā i è, wa der, Rāwang ri
gōl è; hti hkāl shing hka ḏsa è
yang u è, hti hkāl ḏba hka ḏsa è
yang u, wa è.

PART III.

VOCABULARY.

Abbreviations.—After each word its grammatical classification is indicated by the following abbreviations:—

Noun = *n.*Pronoun = *pron.*Adjective = *adj.*Preposition = *prep.*Verb transitive = *v.t.*Verb intransitive = *v.i.*Conjunction = *conj.*Adverb = *adv.*

The other abbreviations and signs are:—

Section = *§.*Compare = *comp.*Example = *ex.*Literally = *lit.*

A

English.

Rāwang.

Abandon, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>gārr</i> ; <i>nar</i> .
Abate, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>bat</i> .
Abbreviate, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>htut</i> .
Abdicate, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>ðya gārr</i> .
Abdomen, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hpāwa</i> .
Abhor, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>mā shung</i> .
Abide (dwell), <i>v.</i>	... <i>dl</i> .
Able (be), <i>v.</i>	... <i>ngut</i> .
Abode, <i>n.</i>	... <i>chum</i> ; <i>dl è ma</i> (place of living).
Abort, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ang sel-ðshom</i> .
About, <i>prep.</i>	... <i>htal</i> (near by) ; ex., <i>mārēng htal</i> , (near by the village).
	<i>dang</i> ; ex., <i>htū sel dang</i> (about ten).
	<i>mābāt</i> ; used with <i>mān shi è</i> (about to); ex., <i>ang ya hka di mābāt mān shi è</i> (he is about to come here);
	<i>htānè</i> (nearly) ; ex., <i>ang htānè shi è</i> (he nearly died).
Above, <i>prep.</i>	... <i>māddām</i> ; <i>hta hka</i> ; <i>h'a lam</i> .
Absent (be), <i>v.</i>	... <i>ma dl</i> (lit., is not).
Abstract, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>lu</i> ; <i>shè</i> .
Abundant, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>bim</i> .
Abuse, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hpat</i> ; <i>mādè</i> .
Access, <i>n.</i>	... <i>zāng è htāra</i> (lit., road for entering).
Accompany, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hti ra di</i> .
Aconite, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hpāla</i> .
Accord (be in), <i>v.</i>	... <i>mit ðram</i> ; <i>mit hti ra i è</i> .
According, <i>adv.</i>	... <i>yung</i> ; ex., <i>ang shing è yung è wā n</i> (do according as he says).
Accurate, <i>v.</i>	... <i>ang hking i è</i> ; <i>ang hkying i è</i> .
Accurately, <i>adv.</i>	... <i>ang hking</i> ; <i>ang hkying</i> .
Accuse, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>lān</i> .
Ache, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>za</i> .
Ache (with a biting pain), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>zi</i> .
Acid (be), <i>v.</i>	... <i>māsat</i> .

English.

Acquaintance, <i>n.</i>	numnang.
Acquit, <i>v.t.</i>	shālang.
Add, <i>v.t.</i>	zat ; dāhkīm (to combine).
Adhere, <i>v.t.</i>	āhpā ; v.t., dāphā.
Adjacent, <i>adj.</i>	htal.
Adorn, <i>v.t.</i>	dāsiph (to make pretty).
Adultery, <i>n.</i>	āsang sāma hyipit.
Advance, <i>v.</i>	ung hka di.
Adze, <i>n.</i>	pāzing.
Affix, <i>v.t.</i>	dāhpā.
Afraid, <i>v.</i>	hpārē.
After, <i>prep.</i>	lang dim ; mè hpanang.
Afterwards, <i>adv.</i>	lang dim hka ; mè hpanang hka.
Again, <i>adv.</i>	htān ger.
Age, <i>n.</i>	dāhpāt.
Agent, <i>n.</i>	ang htālē ; kātsa ; ex., kātsa or hkinmang dāsu (to send an agent or go-between).
Agree, <i>v.i.</i>	āra shiir.
Aid, <i>v.t.</i>	dābang.
Aim, <i>v.i.</i>	htānu ; shāding.
Aimlessly (without purpose), <i>adv.</i>	na ; ex., na shiin è (he says it aimlessly).
Air, <i>n.</i>	nāmbing.
Alike (to be), <i>v.</i>	hti rā ; hti yung.
Alive (o be), <i>v.</i>	ngāl shi ; adj., āngāt.
All, <i>adj.</i>	shāngbè ; hkungbè.
Alligator, <i>n.</i>	pureng.
Allow (let), <i>v.t.</i>	la ; ex., ang la wa (let him do it). [Comp. § 64 (4).]
Allure, <i>v.t.</i>	len.
Almost, <i>adv.</i>	htānè.
Alone, <i>adj., adv.</i>	wa ; ex., nga wa (I only).
Along with (accompany), <i>v.t.</i>	hli ra ; ex., nga nang hli ra di shi (come along with me).
Also, <i>adv.</i>	ger.
Altar, <i>n.</i>	hkang ; hpanang hkang (nat altar).
Alter, <i>v.t.</i>	htālē.
Alternately, <i>adv.</i>	hti htālē hta htālē.
Although, <i>conj.</i>	der ner ; der ger.
Always (at all times), <i>adv.</i>	hka rāgap i der ger.
Am (to be), <i>v.</i>	i ; al.
Amazed (to be), <i>v.i.</i>	da.
Amber, <i>n.</i>	bāl.
Amiss (to be), <i>v.</i>	shut.
Ancestors, <i>n.</i>	āding āhkang ; ang si ang hkang.
Ancient, <i>adj.</i>	sa ra mang.
And, <i>conj.</i>	nang ; der ; exs., nga nang na nang (I and you) ; ang di der wa è (he went and did it).
Angry (to be), <i>v.</i>	shāna za ; uārim za.
Angle (for fish), <i>v.t.</i>	nga mek ner nga āhki ; nga mek mek.
Animal, <i>n.</i>	gung ; ex., ra wa gung i ma ? (what animal is it ?)

English.

Animal (domestic), *n.*
 Animal (wild), *n.*
 Ankle, *n.*
 Annoy, *v.t.*
 Annually, *adv.*
 Another, *adj.*
 Answer, *v.t.*
 Ant, *n.*
 Anus, *n.*
 Anvil, *n.*
 Anxious (to be), *v.*
 Any, *adj.*
 Anywhere, *adv.*
 Anyhow, *adv.*
 Aperture (to have an), *v.*
 Appear (to seem), *v.*
 Appear, *v.t.*
 Approve, *v.t.*
 Arise, *v.i.*
 Aqueduct, *n.*
 Arm, *n.*
 Armpit, *n.*
 Arms, *n.*
 Arcouse, *v.t.*
 Arrange, *v.t.*
 Arrest, *v.t.*
 Arrive, *v.i.*
 Arrow, *n.*
 As (like as), *adv.*
 As (as much as), *adv.*
 Ascend, *v.t.* and *i.*
 Ascent, *n.*
 Ashamed, *v.i.*
 Ashes, *n.*
 Ask, *v.t.*
 Asleep (sleeping), *v.*
 Assault, *v.t.*
 Assemble, *v.t.*
 Assist, *v.t.*
 At, *prep.*
 Athirst (to be), *v.*

Rāwang.

... *chum nung nga* (house-cattle).
 ... *ādung gārè* ; *ādung sha*.
 ... *hi tsî* (ankle joint) ; *hi mè* ; *hi nè* (ankle bone).
 ... *shāna dāza*.
 ... *hkāra ning* ; *ning āram*.
 ... *tāga*.
 ... *hka āhtān*.
 ... *sāraw* ; *sāgin* (white-ant) ; *rip* (flying-ant).
 ... *nāhkaw* ; *htālawng*.
 ... *lung ram*.
 ... *dādik* ; *myit*.
 ... *ra yaw i der ger* ; *ra mè i der ger*.
 ... *ra ma i der ger* ; *hka ma i der ger*.
 ... *ra yung i der ger* ; *htè i der ger*.
 ... *ja*.
 ... *hti* ; exs., *hti i è* (it seems so) ; *ang shi hti è* (he appears to be dead).
 ... *shāram* (to make peace).
 ... *hta*.
 ... *ābawn shi* ; *ābawn* (to raise).
 ... *hti hkweng shūrr*.
 ... *ur*.
 ... *rakyi chip*.
 ... *shām mangging* ; ex., *shām nang mangging nang di è* (they came with arms) (lit., swords and spears).
 ... *dāgārr*.
 ... *dāzin shi* ; *dāsip*.
 ... *htāp*.
 ... *hāl* ; exs., *nga ning mer hāl rāt sha* (we have arrived) ; *ang ning mer hāl rāt na* (they have arrived) ; *na mer è hāl rāt na ma ?* (have you arrived ?)
 ... *htāma*.
 ... *yung* (used with *a*, this, or *hku*, that) ; exs., *a yung* (like this) ; *hku yung* (like that).
 ... *dang hłè* ; *ādang htè* (as much as this) ; *ani sel dang* (about twenty).
 ... *ngang*.
 ... *ngāng dang*.
 ... *shāra shi* ; *mārè shi*.
 ... *hkahpu*.
 ... *rit*.
 ... *ip der al*.
 ... *āsāl* ; *sāl*.
 ... *dāhkim*.
 ... *dābang*.
 ... *hka* ; *ber* ; *sang* ; *hti sang* (at or by the river).
 ... *hti ral*.

English.

Rāwang.

Attain, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>lu.</i>	Be
Augment, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>zat.</i>	Be
Aunt (mother's elder sister), <i>n.</i>	<i>ātsim.</i>	Be
Aunt (mother's young sister), <i>n.</i>	<i>ātsim</i>	Be
Aunt (father's elder sister), <i>n.</i>	<i>āni.</i>	Be
Aunt (father's younger sister), <i>n.</i>	<i>āni.</i>	Be
Avenge, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>dāhkui htālè hlè shi.</i>	Be
Avoid, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>shāwi ; vel</i> (move aside).	Be
Awake, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>hkung shi</i> ; <i>gārr</i> (to be awake).	Be
Awry (to be) <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>āneng.</i>	Be
Axe, <i>n.</i>	... <i>pāzing.</i>	Be

B

Baby, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ang sel.</i>	Be
Bachelor, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hkurchang ra.</i>	Be
Back (the spine), <i>n.</i>	... <i>tam tsi htong</i> ; <i>gung rāwal.</i>	Be
Bad (to be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ma shāla</i> ; <i>ma lè.</i>	Be
Bag, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ying</i> (a sack or bag) ; <i>danggong</i> (haversack).	Be
Bake (in ashes), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>hwārr.</i>	Be
Balances, <i>n.</i>	... <i>āle</i> ; <i>āle hka ngong</i> (to weigh on a balance).	Be
Bale, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hti up.</i>	Be
Ball, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ang hphong</i> ; <i>ang der.</i>	Be
Bamboo, <i>n.</i>	... <i>htāwa</i> ; <i>mè haw</i> (bamboo pickle) ; <i>danghtan</i> ; <i>dunghtan</i> (bamboo joint used as a vessel).	Be
Band (waist), <i>n.</i>	... <i>shingkit</i> ; <i>nāmyat</i> (woman's waistband).	Bel
Banish, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hkan.</i>	Bel
Bank, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hti kong rap.</i>	Bel
Banyan tree, <i>n.</i>	... <i>gingu htling.</i>	Bel
Bar, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hkuldang.</i>	Bel
Bar, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>kāla.</i>	Bel
Barren (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ādim.</i>	Bel
Bark (as a dog), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>gung</i> ; <i>gu.</i>	Bel
Bark (of a tree), <i>n.</i>	... <i>shing sè</i> ; <i>shing sè kurr.</i>	Ben
Base, <i>n.</i>	... <i>lang hphang.</i>	Ben
Basket (rough, loosely woven one), <i>n.</i>	ha.	Ben
Basket (closely woven one), <i>n.</i>	<i>lān</i> : <i>hphè.</i>	Bes
Basket (with cover), <i>n.</i>	... <i>sawngphè.</i>	Bes
Basket (small variety woven with cane), <i>n.</i>	<i>htāri sāmphi</i> (<i>htāri</i> = cane).	Bes
Basket (fish-trap), <i>n.</i>	... <i>htun</i> ; <i>v.</i> , <i>htun hta</i> (to set such a trap).	Bet
Bastard, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hkāmphan.</i>	Bet
Bat, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hphaser</i> ; <i>chāri.</i>	Bet
Bathe, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>hti zāl shi</i> ; <i>v.t.</i> , <i>hti zāl.</i>	Bell
Be, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>āl.</i>	Bell

English.

Rāwang.

Beads, <i>n.</i>	... <i>māhka</i> (large) ; <i>māni</i> (small) ; <i>mārer</i> (<i>kājī</i> bead).
Bean, <i>n.</i>	... <i>shārōng</i> ; <i>nāmga</i> (string beans).
Bear, <i>n.</i>	... <i>shārei mang zi</i> (small) ; <i>shāwi hlonggut</i> (big bear).
Bear (to give birth), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>angsel gal.</i>
Beard, <i>n.</i>	... <i>tungb'rr</i> ; <i>tungb'rr yāw</i> (to grow a beard).
Beat, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>sāt</i> ; <i>ācha</i> (with a stick) ; <i>hphup</i> (with the baek of a sword).
Beat (as for game), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>shā-hkan.</i>
Beautiful (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>shāla.</i>
Because, <i>conj.</i>	... <i>htāhkang.</i>
Beckon, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ur āwat shi.</i>
Become, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>shālē shi.</i>
Bed, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ip-hhang</i> (sleeping-place).
Bedding, <i>n.</i>	... <i>gung ga yāw</i> (lit., cloths for covering the body) ; <i>yāw rāulul</i> (roll of bedding).
Bee, <i>n.</i>	... <i>māgam</i> ; <i>shka</i> ; <i>htimyer</i> (<i>hka</i> is the cultivated bee).
Beehive, <i>n.</i>	... <i>māgam-hang.</i>
Beef, <i>n.</i>	... <i>nung nga sha.</i>
Beer, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ner</i> ; <i>ner sārr</i> (to make beer).
Before, <i>prep.</i> or <i>adv.</i>	... <i>ung</i> ; <i>ung hka.</i>
Beg, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>ur</i> ; <i>rit.</i>
Begin, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hphang.</i>
Beginning (origin), <i>n.</i>	... <i>lang hphang.</i>
Behead, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hpanung hpal wa āhtu</i> (to cut the neck at one stroke).
Behind, <i>prep.</i> or <i>adv.</i>	... <i>lang dim.</i>
Behold, <i>v.t.</i> and <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>yang.</i>
Belch, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>a a wa.</i>
Believe, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hkām.</i>
Bell, <i>n.</i>	... <i>lang si.</i>
Bellows, <i>n.</i>	... <i>htā-aw</i> (leather) ; <i>rasit</i> (bamboo).
Bellow (as a bull), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>baw.</i>
Belly, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hpāwa.</i>
Below, <i>prep.</i> or <i>adv.</i>	... <i>hphang reng</i> ; <i>salim hphang</i> ; <i>hphang lam.</i>
Belt, <i>n.</i>	... <i>shingkit</i> ; <i>namdam</i> (Lisu).
Bench, <i>n.</i>	... <i>rung-dang.</i>
Bend, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>nger</i> ; <i>āngi</i> (to bend over as ripe grain).
Bend, <i>n.</i>	... <i>lāgaw.</i>
Benumbed (be), <i>v.</i>	... <i>bāhu</i> ; <i>māhu.</i>
Besides, <i>prep.</i>	... <i>htal rāga.</i>
Best, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>shāla āhtang</i> ; <i>lē āhtang.</i>
Bestow, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>zi.</i>
Bet, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>alawng shi.</i>
Betel leaf, <i>n.</i>	... <i>shāzi sap.</i>
Betel box, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ip.</i>
Betrothed woman, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ril sa mè.</i>
Better, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>mādām htē shāla.</i>
Between, <i>prep.</i>	... <i>dāher.</i>

English.

Rāwang.

Bewitch, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hpǎla mer dǎza.</i>
Big, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>htè.</i>
Bind, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>kè ; hpǎn (to tie) ; zǎp (to bandage).</i>
Bird, <i>n.</i>	... <i>tsa (bird) ; hka (domestic fowl).</i>
Bird-lime, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ranè.</i>
Birth (to give), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>angsel gǎl,</i>
Bison, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hpawlam.</i>
Bite, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hkè ; ru (to bite as a snake).</i>
Bitter (to be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>hka.</i>
Black (to be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>na ; n., ang na mè (the black thing) ; adj., na.</i>
Blacksmith, <i>n.</i>	... <i>langdip hpè.</i>
Blade, <i>n.</i>	... <i>shǎm cheng.</i>
Bladder, <i>n.</i>	... <i>lachang.</i>
Blame, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>gārai dāhpa ; gārai shālu.</i>
Blanket, <i>n.</i>	... <i>yaw.</i>
Blaze, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>htāmi sālè dāhpu ; htāmi dāmung.</i>
Bleed, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>sher ayū.</i>
Blend, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>āsu.</i>
Blind, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>mè dānam ; mè dādè (be) ; mè mer mā yang.</i>
Blink, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>mè lap lap āl shi.</i>
Block (as a road), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>ārim ; dāhpa ; htāra ārim bū i (the road is blocked).</i>
Blood, <i>n.</i>	... <i>sher.</i>
Blood-feud, <i>n.</i>	... <i>māngre.</i>
Blossom, <i>n.</i>	... <i>nāmhpu.</i>
Blow (with the mouth), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>māser ; dāhpu ; v.i., nāmbing hu or wa (the wind blows) ; nāmbing māru muwi (a gale blows).</i>
Blue, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>māshing. (Also stands for green.)</i>
Blunt (to be) <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>mā dè ; mā wè..</i>
Boar (wild), <i>n.</i>	... <i>hpānam wa la.</i>
Board (a plank), <i>n.</i>	... <i>shingbyen ; shinghkim.</i>
Board (to supply with food), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>dāhkum ; shaām.</i>
Boat, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hkongshi.</i>
Body, <i>n.</i>	... <i>gung.</i>
Boil, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hti hta hkil.</i>
Boil, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>āsu ; hti su (boiling-water).</i>
Boil, <i>n.</i>	... <i>pādzer ; pādzer hti chang rung or pādzer hti hpóng āl (to have a boil).</i>
Bolt, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hkuldang ; kāla.</i>
Bolt (to fasten with bolt), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hkuldang la ; kāla.</i>
Bolt (to run away), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>āt shi.</i>
Bone, <i>n.</i>	... <i>shārre.</i>
Book, <i>n.</i>	... <i>lik.</i>
Boot, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hképlin.</i>
Booty, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hkü è gārè.</i>
Border, <i>n.</i>	... <i>yaw mā-ngam (border of a garment) ; rāga dārit (boundary).</i>
Born, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>angsel gǎl or gǎl shi.</i>
Borrow, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>rum (to borrow money).</i>

English.	Rāwang.
Bottle, <i>n.</i>	... <i>sisu.</i> (Indian.)
Bottom, <i>n.</i>	... <i>mätsi tābu</i> (backside) ; <i>lang hphang</i> (bottom, end of anything).
Boundary, <i>n.</i>	... <i>rāga dārit.</i>
Bow, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>āgaw ngin shi.</i>
Bow (instrument for shooting), <i>n.</i>	... <i>hphangdan</i> ; <i>hphangdān dāhu</i> (pellet bow) ; <i>htāli</i> ; <i>htana</i> (cross-bow).
Bowels, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hphayer.</i>
Bowl, <i>n.</i>	... <i>wān.</i> (Shan.) <i>gūn</i> (made of bamboo).
Box, <i>n.</i>	... <i>deh.</i>
Boy, <i>n.</i>	... <i>nangla sel.</i>
Bracelet, <i>n.</i>	... <i>zaman</i> ; <i>zaman gi</i> (to wear a bracelet).
Bracken, <i>n.</i>	... <i>shin.</i>
Brains, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ānung.</i>
Branch, <i>n.</i>	... <i>shing dāgang</i> ; <i>htāra dāhpa</i> (branch road).
Brass, <i>n.</i>	... <i>māshing.</i>
Brave (to be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>shārē.</i>
Bread, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hphānē.</i>
Breadth, <i>n.</i>	... <i>māram.</i>
Break (to shatter as a cup, or burst), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>rē</i> ; <i>dē</i> (to be broken).—
Break (as a stick), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>gyi</i> ; <i>li.</i>
Breakfast, <i>n.</i>	... <i>shārang sal.</i>
Breast, <i>n.</i>	... <i>nung.</i>
Breath, <i>n.</i>	... <i>sa</i>
Breathe, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>sa ngan shi</i> (exhale) ; <i>sa dāgin shi</i> (inhale).
Breeze, <i>n.</i>	... <i>nāmbing.</i>
Brew (as beer), <i>v.</i>	... <i>ner sārr.</i>
Brick, <i>n.</i>	... <i>gānt.</i>
Bride, <i>n.</i>	... <i>sāma sārr</i> (lit., new woman).
Bridegroom, <i>n.</i>	... <i>nangla sarr</i> (lit., new man).
Bridge, <i>n.</i>	... <i>dāngdin.</i>
Bridge (big), <i>n.</i>	... <i>dāba.</i>
Bridge (single cane cable), <i>n.</i>	... <i>āla.</i>
Bridle, <i>n.</i>	... <i>kangma.</i> (Shan.)
Bright (to be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ga</i> (clear) ; <i>tsan</i> ; <i>ging</i> (to be shining like new metal) ; <i>gām</i> (to shine like the sun) ; <i>uām gām è</i> (the sun is shining).
Bring, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>lu ra.</i>
Brinjal, <i>n.</i>	... <i>shāba shi.</i>
Broad (to be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>gwa</i> ; <i>gang.</i>
Brood (to sit on eggs), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>bim</i> ; <i>ang lim bim shi</i> (to sit on eggs).
Brood, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hka si sel.</i>
Broom, <i>n.</i>	... <i>chum shiim.</i>
Brother (elder), <i>n.</i>	... <i>nām ālat.</i>
Brother (younger), <i>n.</i>	... <i>hphang āram.</i>
Brother-in-law, <i>n.</i>	... <i>āla</i> (husband's or wife's brother).
Brow, <i>n.</i>	... <i>mīrrda</i> ; <i>danggang.</i>
Bubble, <i>n.</i>	... <i>htil bawp</i> ; <i>hti bawp.</i>
Bucket, <i>n.</i>	... <i>bung.</i> (Shan.)

English.

Rāwang.

Bud, <i>n.</i>	... <i>shingwāl</i> ; <i>shingwāl wāl</i> (to bud).
Buffalo, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ālaw.</i>
Bug, <i>n.</i>	... <i>chaptalap.</i>
Build, <i>v.</i>	... <i>wa</i> ; <i>chum wa</i> (to build a house).
Bull, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ngāla.</i>
Bullet, <i>n.</i>	... <i>zèzè.</i>
Bullock, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ngānsér.</i>
Bump, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hit hpong</i> ; <i>v.i.</i> , <i>hti pong gang</i> (to have a bump or swelling) ; <i>v.t.</i> , <i>āhliip</i> (to bump against).
Bundle, <i>n.</i>	... <i>dāhkè</i> ; <i>v.t.</i> , <i>dāhkè māzu</i> (to bundle by tying the ends of the cloth together) ; <i>tsiip rānām</i> (bundle of thatch).
Burden, <i>n.</i>	... <i>sāra.</i>
Burmese, <i>n.</i>	... <i>Myen.</i>
Burn, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hwārr</i> (to set fire to, also, to consume in burning) ; <i>v.i.</i> , <i>gom</i> ; <i>āhkal</i> ; <i>si</i> , as, <i>ya mè shing mā si u è</i> (this wood does not burn).
Burst, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>dè.</i>
Bury, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>lip</i> ; <i>āshi dāhpu</i> (to inter with funeral rites).
Burying-ground, <i>n.</i>	... <i>dālip.</i>
Business, <i>n.</i>	... <i>pungli</i> ; <i>āmu.</i> (Burmese.)
Busy (to be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>mā hta</i> ; <i>mā ngut.</i>
But, <i>conj.</i>	... <i>i der ger.</i>
Butt (as a goat), <i>v.i.</i> and <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>d'rer.</i>
Butterfly, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hphahkil.</i>
Buttocks, <i>n.</i>	... <i>mātsi tābu.</i>
Button, <i>n.</i>	... <i>bula hkindang.</i>
Buy, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>wān.</i>
By (near), <i>prep.</i> and <i>adv.</i>	... <i>htal hka.</i>

C

Cackle (as a hen), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>hkālè.</i>
Cage (for birds), <i>n.</i>	... <i>hka dang rong.</i>
Calculate, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>rū</i> ; <i>htārū.</i>
Calf, <i>n.</i>	... <i>nungwa sel</i> ; <i>nung nga sel.</i>
Calf (of leg), <i>n.</i>	... <i>hi mābaw.</i>
Call, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>gaw</i> ; <i>ging</i> (to call as a bird or animal).
Calm (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>mang mang wa i è.</i>
Camp, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hpung ra.</i>
Can, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ngut</i> ; <i>dang.</i>
Candle, <i>n.</i>	... <i>shāmi.</i>
Cane, <i>n.</i>	... <i>htāri.</i>
Cap, <i>n.</i>	... <i>āmaw.</i>
Capital, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ārang.</i>
Captive, <i>n.</i>	... <i>htāp u hpè.</i>
Caravan (trading), <i>n.</i>	... <i>dahpū la è ri</i> (lit., traders).
Carcass, <i>n.</i>	... <i>āmang.</i>

English.	Rāwang.
Careful (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>wa āl</i> .
Carefully, <i>adv.</i>	... <i>sādī dang wa</i> .
Careless, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>sādī ma da</i> ; <i>sādī ma da hpe (careless fellow).</i>
Caress, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>māgu shi</i> .
Carpet, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hpālu</i> .
Carriage, <i>n.</i>	... <i>leng</i> .
Carry (as a load on the back), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>ri</i> .
Carry (as in a bag), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>ri</i> .
Carry (as a child on the back), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>ri</i> .
Carry (on the shoulder), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>ba</i> .
Carry (on a pole), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>gan mer ba</i> , (<i>gan</i> , pole; <i>mer</i> , with; <i>ba</i> , carry).
Carry (in the hand), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>lang</i> .
Carve (cut up into parts), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>āchāp</i> .
Carve (to slice), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>bè</i> .
Carve (to chisel out), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>āru</i> . (The same word is used for "to write.")
Cast (as a net), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>uldgūp</i> ; <i>ārim</i> (to cast away).
Catarrh (have), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>sāmong zang shi</i> .
Cat, <i>n.</i>	... <i>mi</i> .
Caterpillar, <i>n.</i>	... <i>bāling</i> .
Cattle (in general), <i>n.</i>	... <i>nang ngwa</i> ; <i>nung nga</i> .
Cause (to cause to go), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>dāsu</i> ; ex., <i>di dāsu u</i> , make or cause him to go.
Cave, <i>n.</i>	... <i>lungpū</i> .
Cemetery, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ddalip</i> (lit., grave). The Rāwangs have no cemeteries, the dead being buried in the forest):
Centipede, <i>n.</i>	... <i>masam</i> .
Centre, <i>n.</i>	... <i>rāwāl</i> ; <i>langwang</i> .
Certain (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ang hkying i</i> .
Chaff (paddy), <i>n.</i>	... <i>wasir</i> .
Chain, <i>n.</i>	... <i>shām bānri</i> (iron rope).
Chair, <i>n.</i>	... <i>rung-dang</i> (place for sitting).
Chalk, <i>n.</i>	... <i>āba mong</i> (white earth).
Chameleon, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ber nahkyeng</i> (lit., snake frog).
Change, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>htālē</i> .
Charcoal, <i>n.</i>	... <i>shil</i> ; <i>mādzēl</i> .
Charm (talisman), <i>n.</i>	... <i>sheng</i> ; <i>hkanhpa</i> .
Chase, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hkan</i> .
Cheap (be), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>yul</i> .
Cheat, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>āya</i> .
Cheek, <i>n.</i>	... <i>nungna</i> .
Chest (bosom), <i>n.</i>	... <i>gang</i> .
Chew, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>yer</i> .
Chide (scold), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>d'rēr</i> .
Chief, <i>n.</i>	... <i>māgam</i> ; <i>hkamzer</i> (<i>māreng</i> <i>māgam</i> ; village headman).
Child, <i>n.</i>	... <i>dāsām</i> .
Chilli, <i>n.</i>	... <i>māzang</i> .

English.

Rāwang.

Chin, <i>n.</i>	... <i>māhka.</i>
Chinghpaw, <i>n.</i>	... <i>Ahpu.</i>
Chinese, <i>n.</i>	... <i>Manghpè.</i>
Chisel, <i>n.</i>	... <i>wadan.</i>
Choke, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>nang ; sat mer nang</i> (to choke with food).
Cholera, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hlawtang.</i>
Choose, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>rāsāl shi.</i>
Chop, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>āhtu.</i>
Chunam, <i>n.</i>	... <i>lung htin.</i>
Circle, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ang hkang ; v., ang hkang hkul shi</i> (to surround).
Circular, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>ang gim.</i>
Citron, <i>n.</i>	... <i>gimsi shi.</i>
Clap (as the hands), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ur mit shi ; ur h̄paw h̄paw ăl shi.</i>
Clean, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>zăl ; shin</i> (to clean up).
Clear (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>san ; chi ; exs., hti san è, the water is clear ; mu chi u è, the sky is clear.</i>
Clever (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>myil ăda ; h̄paji ăda</i>
Climb, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>ngang.</i>
Close, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>htal răga ; htal lam.</i>
Close (as a door), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>sil ; la ; āgam</i> (close as a road).
Cloth, <i>n.</i>	... <i>yaw mān ; yaw han</i> (a rag).
Clothes, <i>n.</i>	... <i>gwa lam</i> (things for wearing).
Cloud, <i>n.</i>	... <i>rămit ; rămit ăl</i> (to be cloudy).
Coal, <i>n.</i>	... <i>lung na</i> (lit., black stone).
Coat, <i>n.</i>	... <i>bula ; ăzè bula</i> (Tibetan coat).
Coax, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>len.</i>
Cock (as the trigger of a gun), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>ngim ; lè.</i>
Cock, <i>n.</i>	... <i>langgu.</i>
Cock's comb, <i>n.</i>	... <i>langgu sānel.</i> (Sometimes pronounced <i>sānè.</i>)
Cockroach, <i>n.</i>	... <i>min.</i>
Coffin, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hker.</i>
Coin, <i>n.</i>	... <i>dăra.</i> (Shan.)
Cold (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>zing ; mădza shi ; kil.</i>
Cold, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>kil ; hti kil</i> (cold water).
Cold (to have a cold in the head), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>samong zang shi.</i>
Collect (as tribute), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hkuya hkwa</i> (to collect tribute).
Collect (to bring together), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>dăgum.</i>
Collect (as a debt), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>sāran rit</i> (to ask for debt).
Collect (gather together), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>dăhkim shi ; v.i., hkim.</i>
Collide, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ăhtip.</i>
Comb, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ăsi ; v.t., ăsi mer ashi</i> (to comb) ; <i>gaw ani ashi shi</i> (to comb the hair).
Come, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>di.</i>
Command (order), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>dăsu ; dăzărr.</i>
Commence, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>h̄pang.</i>
Companion, <i>n.</i>	... <i>lambaw h̄pè ; jara.</i>
Compassion (to have), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>dăsha za.</i>

	English.	Rāwang.
ith	Compensate, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>wa.</i>
shi	Compensation, <i>n.</i>	... <i>shǎwa è dāhpü.</i>
ter	Complain, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>shawk.</i> (Burmese.)
is	Completed, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>dang bii i.</i>
ed	Conceal, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>ma ; v.i., ma shi.</i>
aw	Concern, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>seng.</i> (Burmese, <i>saing.</i>)
	Conciliate, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>shāram.</i>
	Conduit (bamboo water pipe), <i>n.</i>	<i>hti hwang shārr.</i>
	Confess, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hka ãchang.</i>
	Confine, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>sāreng hka zang</i> (lit., put in stocks).
	Conquer, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>dang.</i>
	Consent, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>hta.</i>
	Consider, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>mit dādām shi.</i>
	Consult, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>ārung ; ãsa ra ri ārung è</i> (the elders are consulting).
	Contain, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>āl ; zang shi.</i>
	Contagious (be), <i>v.</i>	... <i>zin.</i>
	Convalesce, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ban.</i>
	Converse with, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>hka ãhlaw ; hka ãhliþ.</i>
	Cook, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hkít ; min</i> (to be cooked).
	Cool (to be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>kit.</i>
	Copper, <i>n.</i>	... <i>shong.</i>
	Copitis teeta, <i>n.</i>	... <i>mān.</i>
	Copulate, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>lū.</i>
	Cord, <i>n.</i>	... <i>bānri.</i>
	Cork (stopper), <i>n.</i>	... <i>zālun</i> (cork stopper) ; <i>ang-sü</i> ; <i>v.t.</i> , <i>sü</i> .
	Corn, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hpāgi</i> ; <i>htucha.</i>
	Corner (angle), <i>n.</i>	... <i>nung htung.</i>
	Corpse, <i>n.</i>	... <i>āmang.</i>
	Correct, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>ang hking</i> ; <i>v.i.</i> , <i>ang hking i è.</i>
	Cost, <i>n.</i>	... <i>dāhpü.</i>
	Costly (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>āhpü.</i>
	Cot, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ip-hlang</i> ; <i>ip-ra.</i>
	Cotton, <i>n.</i>	... <i>la-u</i> ; <i>hpusi.</i>
	Cough, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>āhkul</i> ; <i>dhurr.</i>
	Count, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>rū</i> ; <i>htārū.</i>
	Countenance, <i>n.</i>	... <i>m'rr.</i>
	Cousin, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ānam.</i>
	Cover (as with clothes), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>dāga</i> ; <i>v.i.</i> , <i>ga</i> (to wear)..
	Cover (a lid), <i>n.</i>	... <i>dāhkam</i> ; <i>ang-wām.</i>
	Cover (as with a lid), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>wām.</i>
	Cow, <i>n.</i>	... <i>nganser ngāma.</i>
	Coward, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hpārè ãhlang hpè.</i>
	Cowrie, <i>n.</i>	... <i>āri.</i>
	Crack, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>rè</i> ; <i>n.</i> , <i>dè è dang</i> (a crack).
	Crawl, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>um</i> (as a child) ; <i>zung</i> (as a snake).
	Creator, <i>n.</i>	... <i>Ga Mer Wa</i> or <i>Ga Mer Hpè</i> .
	Cricket, <i>n.</i>	... <i>htinder nabing.</i>
	Crocodile, <i>n.</i>	... <i>pureñ.</i>
	Crooked (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>tāgaw</i> ; <i>adj.</i> , <i>tāgi tāgaw.</i>
	Crops (paddy harvested and stacked), <i>n.</i>	... <i>ām hpung.</i>

English.	Rāwang.
Cross (sacrificial), <i>n.</i>	... <i>ngadang.</i>
Cross, <i>v.</i>	... <i>rap shi</i> ; <i>v.t.</i> , <i>rap</i> ; <i>shārap</i> .
Cross-bow, <i>n.</i>	... <i>htana</i> ; <i>htāli</i> .
Cross road, <i>n.</i>	... <i>htāra dāhka</i> ; <i>htāra dāhpa</i> .
Crow, <i>n.</i>	... <i>htang hka</i> ; <i>v.i.</i> , <i>hka gi è</i> (the cock crows).
Crush, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>äzit</i> ; <i>shing mer lè na zit</i> (let the tree crush me) ; <i>sānep</i> (to squeeze together).
Crush (into a powder), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>gāyup.</i>
Cry, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ngü.</i>
Cubit, <i>n.</i>	... <i>rādung</i> ; <i>pādung.</i>
Cuckoo, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hkerk tern.</i> (Onomatopæic.)
Cucumber, <i>n.</i>	... <i>danggwa shi.</i>
Cultivate, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>na du</i> (to work lowland cultivation) ; ... <i>nāmba chu</i> (to clear highland cultivation).
Cup, <i>n.</i>	... <i>wan.</i> (Shan.) <i>lum</i> (made of bamboo).
Cure, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>dāban bān bū i</i> (to be cured).
Curry, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hkān hti.</i>
Custom, <i>n.</i>	... <i>htung.</i>
Cut, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>ähtu</i> (quick stroke with sword) ; <i>bè</i> (to slice) ; <i>chu</i> (to cut highland fields) ; <i>yap</i> (to cut jungle) ; <i>sè</i> (to cut thatch) ; <i>rim</i> (to cut bamboo).
Cut the hair (in a fringe)	... <i>ridat ähka shi</i> ; <i>äni htul shi.</i>
Cutch, <i>n.</i>	... <i>shazi.</i>
D	
Dacoit, <i>n.</i>	... <i>sil</i> (enemy) ; <i>hkü è sang</i> (robber).
Dagger, <i>n.</i>	... <i>shām kyeng</i> ; <i>shām sel</i> (small knife).
Dah (sword), <i>n.</i>	... <i>shām.</i>
Daily, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>hkāra ni</i> ; <i>ni äram</i> (each or every day).
Dam, <i>n.</i>	... <i>mäzim</i> (fishing dam) ; <i>mätsa</i> (fish trap attached to dam).
Damp (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>sha.</i>
Dance, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>äzer lam</i> (to dance the <i>Manao</i> dance) ; ... <i>bunglut dīm</i> ; <i>shi dāhpu</i> (to perform the death dance) ; <i>nangga dāchang</i> (death dance outside the house).
Danger, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hpārè lam.</i>
Dare, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>shārè.</i>
Dark (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>nām der.</i>
Dastard, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hpārè ähtang hpè</i> (most frightened person).
Daughter, <i>n.</i>	... <i>chumma sel</i> ; <i>sāma sel</i> ; <i>zami.</i>
Daughter-in-law, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ä sang.</i>
Dawn, <i>n.</i>	... <i>nām ga</i> ; <i>nām ran ran ga</i> (very early dawn).

English.

Rāwang.

Day, <i>n.</i>	ăyang.
Daybreak, <i>n.</i>	năm ga.
Dead (be), <i>v.i.</i>	shi am i (past tense).
Deaf (be), <i>v.i.</i>	ăna mă hta.
Dear (be), <i>v.i.</i>	dăhpü răza ; ăhpü (costly).
Deathlike, <i>adj.</i>	shi è yung i ; shi i hti i or shi hti.
Deceive, <i>v.t.</i>	ăya ; mă.
Debt, <i>n.</i>	dăhka (feud) ; sāran (petty debt) ; dăhka la ; dăhka rang (to incur a debt).
Deduct, <i>v.t.</i>	dăsăm.
Deep (be), <i>v.i.</i>	răna.
Deer, <i>n.</i>	sări (barking deer) ; sittlang (sambhur).
Defame, <i>v.t.</i>	dăsi shin.
Defeated (be), <i>v.i.</i>	sun.
Defraud, <i>v.t.</i>	ăya der lu ; len der lu.
Deliberate, <i>v.t.</i>	mil dădik ; mil dădăm shi.
Delighted (be), <i>v.i.</i>	tăbu ; kăbu.
Demand, <i>v.t.</i>	rit ; shăwa (demand compensation).
Demon, <i>n.</i>	hăpăla ; hăpăla ăda (to have an evil spirit).
Deny, <i>v.t.</i>	ngyeng ; nungdang.
Depart, <i>v.i.</i>	di ; law.
Deride, <i>v.t.</i>	hti mălan ; dăsha wa.
Descend, <i>v.i.</i>	yil shi ; shong shi.
Descendant, <i>n.</i>	hăpăli hăpăla.
Design, <i>v.t.</i>	wă.
Desire, <i>v.t.</i> and <i>v.i.</i>	shung ; măyü.
Despair, <i>v.i.</i>	mil htim.
Despatch, <i>v.t.</i>	shări.
Destroy, <i>v.t.</i>	hăpyi.
Dew, <i>n.</i>	sangdim ; sangdim wa è (the dew falls).
Diarrhoea, <i>n.</i>	hăpăwa shut.
Die, <i>v.i.</i>	shi ; lang dang mer shi (to die in childbirth).
Die a violent death, <i>v.i.</i>	răsa mer shi.
Different (be), <i>v.i.</i>	tăga i ; hti ră mă i ; sè sè i.
Difficult, <i>adj.</i>	răza ; v.i., răza (to be difficult).
Dig, <i>v.t.</i>	du.
Dig (as for yams), <i>v.t.</i>	hkaw ; ang gi hkaw è (he digs for yams).
Dim (be), <i>v.t.</i>	măñ man wa yang ; mă ga.
Dip, <i>v.t.</i>	zin shi ; nu (to immerse).
Dirt, <i>n.</i>	măñim măsim ; ni (excrement).
Dirty (be), <i>v.i.</i>	măñim măsim i ; nîm hărer i.
Disagree, <i>v.i.</i>	mil ma ram.
Disappear, <i>v.i.</i>	ămang.
Discharge, <i>v.t.</i>	hădăp (as a gun).
Disengaged (be at leisure), <i>v.i.</i>	ăhta ; ngut.
Disease, <i>n.</i>	ăna.
Disembowel, <i>v.t.</i>	yun ; ya gung nga è yun u (disembowel this fish).
Dish, <i>n.</i>	wan ; gun.

English.

Rāwang.

Dismantle, *v.t.*
 Dishonest (be), *v.i.*
 Disobey, *v.t.*
 Dispute, *v.*
 Distant (be), *v.*
 Distribute, *v.t.*
 District, *n.*
 Distrust, *v.t.*
 Ditch, *n.*
 Divide, *v.t.*

Divine, *v.t.*Diviner, *n.*
 Divorce, *v.t.*Do, *v.t.*Doctor, *n.*Dog, *n.*Doll, *n.*Door, *n.*Dove, *n.*Down, *adv.*Drag, *v.t.*Dread, *v.t.*Dreadful, *adj.*Dream, *n.*Dress, *v.i.*Drift, *v.i.*Drink, *v.t.*Drop, *n.*Drown, *v.i.*Drum, *n.*Drunk (be), *v.i.*Dry (be), *v.i.*Duck, *n.*Dumb (be), *v.i.*Dung, *n.*Durable (be), *v.i.*Dust, *n.*Dwell, *v.i.*Dwelling, *n.*

... *hpyi.*
 ... *ang-hkying-mā?*
 ... *hka mā hta.*
 ... *ngyeng., mungdang.*
 ... *arum ; dle.*
 ... *āwal.*
 ... *rāga.*
 ... *mā hkām.*
 ... *hti hkarng.*
 ... *āwal ; n., wal (part of a division) ; ex.,
 atsum wal na wal u (divide it into
 three parts).*
 ... *mawn wāt ; hku shel mawn wāt (to
 divine by means of the hku shel leaf) ;
 sāma mawn wāt (to divine by means
 of the sāma bamboo).*
 ... *mawn wāt hphē.*
 ... *sāma hka gār ; sama hka nar (to
 divorce a wife).*
 ... *wa.*
 ... *mātsi tsī ē hphē.*
 ... *lāgi ; yit (wild dog).*
 ... *hang.*
 ... *hpāng hka.*
 ... *āhtaw.*
 ... *er hka ; hpāng hka.*
 ... *shāl.*
 ... *hpārē.*
 ... *hpārē lam.*
 ... *ip mang ; v.t., ip mang mang (to dream
 a dream) ; mang mer yang (to see in
 a dream).*
 ... *ga ; gwa ; shārim rim (to wear a kilt) ;
 gawbani bān shi (to wear a head
 dress) ; v.t., dāga ; dāgwa.*
 ... *bia.*
 ... *a.*
 ... *der (one drop) ; hti der āhtaw (to pour
 out by drops) ; ācha ; āja (to fall by
 being dropped) ; la (to let fall).*
 ... *hti hka āhtin der shi ; hti sīp der shi.*
 ... *āzing ; āzing mit (to beat the drum).*
 ... *ner mer ngām ; ner mer nang.*
 ... *sung ; hē (to dry) ; lam ; dāsung ;
 dāhē (to dry or cause to dry).*
 ... *pyet.*
 ... *ma-d.*
 ... *ni.*
 ... *ngang.*
 ... *hpāhtil.*
 ... *āl.*
 ... *chum.*

Dye,

Dysc

Eact

Eagh
Ear,

Early

Earl

Earth

East,

Easy

Eat,

Eatab

Eclips

No

Edge

Egg,

Eight,

Eject

Elbow

Elder

Elect,

Eleph

Elevat

Elope,

Else,

Else (c

Emanc

Emaci

Embra

Embro

Embro

Emetic

Emplo

Empty,

Empty

English.	Rāwang.
Dye, <i>n.</i>	... <i>dāsīt</i> (indigo) ; v.t., <i>za</i> ; <i>dāsīt mer za</i> (to, dye with indigo).
Dysentery (have), <i>v.</i>	... <i>sher shut</i> (to have dysentery).
Each, <i>adj.</i>	E
Eagle, <i>n.</i>	... <i>āram</i> ; <i>hkāra</i> ; <i>āsang āram</i> ; <i>hkāra yaw</i> (each person) ; <i>hta</i> (distributive particle) ; <i>kumhprawng hta htè è zi w</i> (give each four annas).
Ear, <i>n.</i>	... <i>htāmer</i> .
Early, <i>adv.</i>	... <i>āna</i> ; <i>āna dung</i> (ear hole) ; <i>āna rāsap</i> (wax of the ear) ; <i>nāmhpu</i> (ear-ring) ; <i>āna sū</i> (tube worn in ear) ; <i>ām shi</i> (ear of paddy).
Earth, <i>n.</i>	... <i>māga</i> ; <i>hter māga</i> (very early) ; <i>māga ga</i> .
Earthquake, <i>n.</i>	... <i>āba</i> .
East, <i>n.</i>	... <i>Nām Ner</i> <i>āshāl è</i> ; <i>Nam Ner</i> <i>zin è</i> . (Nam Ner is said to be a fabulous serpent who in his writhings shakes the earth.)
Easy (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>nam sārr hka</i> ; <i>nam sārr lam</i> .
Eat, <i>v.t.</i> and <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ma rāza</i> ; <i>yul</i> .
Eatables, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ām</i> .
Eclipse of the moon, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ām-hpā</i> ; <i>ām-wa</i> ; <i>ām-lam</i> .
NOTE.— <i>Tongte Wala</i> is some fabulou's monster, some say a dog, some a frog.	
Edge (of the knife), <i>n.</i>	... <i>Tongte Wala</i> <i>shāla mā u è</i> (<i>Tongte-Wala</i> swallows the moon).
Egg, <i>n.</i>	Edge (of the knife), <i>n.</i>
Eight, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>ang lim</i> ; <i>hka lim</i> (fowl's egg).
Eject (drive out), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>āshat</i> .
Elbow, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hkān</i> .
Elder, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ur hput</i> .
Elect, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>sāra hpe</i> (be) ; v.i., <i>ddhpat htè rāzāl è</i> .
Elephant, <i>n.</i>	... <i>rāzāl shi</i> .
Elevate, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>māger</i> .
Elope, <i>v.</i>	... <i>ābawn</i> .
Else, <i>pron.</i> and <i>adj.</i>	... <i>ddhūrr</i> ; <i>sāma dahtūrr bü i</i> (he has eloped with the woman).
Else (otherwise), <i>adj.</i>	... <i>tāga</i> .
Emancipate, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>mā i der ger</i> .
Emaciated (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>shālang</i> .
Embrace, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>song</i> .
Embroider, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>māgu shi</i> .
Embroidery, <i>n.</i>	... <i>yaw māhka hter</i> ; <i>yaw māhka wa</i> .
Emetic, <i>n.</i>	... <i>māhka</i> (generally used with the article embroidered).
Employ, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>du è mātsi</i> .
Empty, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>āga ring</i> ; <i>āga wa</i> .
Empty (to pour out), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>āma</i> (be) ; v.i., <i>āma</i> ; <i>gung āma</i> (empty handed, naked) ; <i>āhong</i> .
	... <i>up</i> .

English.

Encircle, <i>v.t.</i>	... ang <i>hkang hkul shi</i> ; ang <i>hkang wāng</i> .
End (extremity), <i>n.</i>	... mālsu ; mā- <i>ngam</i> .
Enemy, <i>n.</i>	... sil ; <i>tābu</i> .
Enough (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... āram.
Entangle, <i>v.t.</i>	... māsil.
Entice, <i>v.t.</i>	... len.
Entrails, <i>n.</i>	... hāyer.
Entrap, <i>v.t.</i>	... hing wa.
Enumerate, <i>v.t.</i>	... rū.
Epidemic, <i>n.</i>	... zānli ; zinli ; <i>v.i.</i> , zānli bu (to break out as an epidemic).
Epilepsy (have), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>Nam mer rul u è</i> (lit., to be seized by the Sun Nat).
Equal (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>hti ra i è</i> .
Erase, <i>v.t.</i>	... shāmang (lit., to cause to disappear).
Erect, <i>v.t.</i>	... shārip (be) ; <i>v.i.</i> , <i>rip</i> ; <i>sa</i> .
Err, <i>v.i.</i>	... shut ; <i>wit</i> ; <i>ālè</i> .
Escape, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>āl shi</i> .
Escort, <i>v.i.</i>	... dāsān.
Even (to be level), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>āra</i> ; <i>v.t.</i> , <i>shāra</i> (to level).
Evening time, <i>adv.</i>	... <i>āgil lam</i> ; <i>ya</i> (evening, in combination) ; <i>exs.</i> , <i>āgi lam è di</i> (come in the evening) ; <i>dè ya</i> (this evening).
Ever, <i>adv.</i>	... <i>hka rāgap ger</i> .
Every, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>āram</i> ; <i>hkāra</i> .
Everywhere, <i>adv.</i>	... <i>hkāra ma</i> ; <i>ma āram</i> .
Exactly, <i>adv.</i>	... <i>hti ra</i> ; <i>bing der</i> ; <i>ex.</i> , <i>hti lan bing der è zi u</i> (give exactly one basket).

NOTE.—*bing* = full ; not more or not less, *i.e.*, exactly.

Excavate, <i>v.t.</i>	... duz.
Exceed, <i>v.t.</i>	... āchē ; <i>ex.</i> , <i>dāhpū hprung.nga dāra la ma che</i> (do not let it exceed Rs. 5 in price).
Exchange, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>htālē</i> .
Excrement, <i>n.</i>	... ni.
Exhibit, <i>v.t.</i>	... dāhtān.
Expand, <i>v.t.</i>	... da ; <i>bawm</i> .
Expel, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hkan</i> .
Expenses, <i>n.</i>	... māzang.
Expensive (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... āhpū ; <i>reng</i> .
Explain, <i>v.t.</i>	... shin.
Expose, <i>v.t.</i>	... dāhtān.
Extinguish, <i>v.t.</i>	... shāmit.
Extinguished (to be), <i>v.i.</i>	... āmil am i.
Extol, <i>v.t.</i>	... shāngawn.
Extort, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hpārè sālin der htul</i> .
Extract, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>htè</i> (pull out) ; <i>shè</i> (take out) ; <i>mit</i> (to extract as metal from its ore) ; <i>ex.</i> , <i>za mit</i> (extract silver).
Exude, <i>v.i.</i>	... āyū.
Exult, <i>v.i.</i>	... kābu.
Eye, <i>n.</i>	... mè.

F

Face, <i>n.</i>	... <i>m'rr.</i>
Fade, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>yu</i> ; <i>ā-ngyüü.</i>
Fail, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>hsum.</i>
Faint, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ma.</i>
Fair (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>mong.</i>
Fall, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>āja</i> ; <i>āngā</i> (fall down).
False (be), <i>v.i..</i>	... <i>ang hkying mā i.</i>
Famine (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>dāhker i è.</i>
Fan, <i>n.</i>	... <i>lāwil.</i>
Far (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ārum</i> ; <i>ālè.</i>
Fast, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>bawbar</i> ; <i>sānsān.</i>
Fat (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>su</i> ; <i>n.</i> , <i>su.</i>
Father, <i>n.</i>	... <i>āhpè</i> (the speaker's father) ; <i>na. hpe</i> (your father) ; <i>ang hpe</i> (his father).
Father-in-law, <i>n.</i>	... <i>āhker</i> (the same word for wife's and husband's father).
Fatigued (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>mājūrr.</i>
Fear, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hpeärè.</i>
Feast, <i>n.</i>	... <i>poi.</i> (Burmese.)
Feather, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hka mil</i> ; <i>lsa mil.</i>
Fee, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ddhpii.</i>
Feeble (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>lāgu nia da</i> ; <i>lāgu ma da hpe</i> (feeble man).
Feed, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>ām</i> ; <i>na</i> (to feed birds or animals).
Feel, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>shūp.</i>
Feign, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>āya</i> ; <i>dāhpè shi</i> ; <i>za dāhpè shi</i> (to feign sickness).
Fellow (companion), <i>n.</i>	... <i>lambaw</i> ; <i>jara</i> ; <i>lambaw</i> (fellow of a pair of things).
Female, <i>n.</i>	... See Grammar, § 15.
Fence, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hkuldang</i> , <i>v.t.</i> , <i>hkuldang hkul</i> (to enclose with a fence).
Ferry, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ser-hlang</i> (lit., rafting-place).
Fetch, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>lu.</i>
Feud, <i>n.</i>	... <i>dāhka</i> ; <i>mangrer dāhka</i> (blood feud).
Fever, <i>n.</i>	... <i>lader</i> ; <i>lader mer za</i> (to have fever).
Few (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>mā bim è</i> (not many).
Fiddle, <i>n.</i>	... <i>dawraw.</i>
Field (lowland wet cultivation), <i>n.</i>	... <i>na.</i>
Field (highland paddy field, <i>taungya</i>), <i>n.</i>	<i>nāmba</i> ; <i>hang.</i>
Field (<i>taungya</i> lying fallow), <i>n.</i>	<i>nāmba lung hpin.</i>
Field (highland field worked for two consecutive years), <i>n.</i>	<i>ranggaw hang</i> ; <i>v.t.</i> , <i>ranggaw āhker è</i> (to work such a field).
Fig tree (peepul), <i>n.</i>	... <i>ginggu hting.</i>
Fig tree (rubber), <i>n.</i>	... <i>gānōi hting.</i>
Fight, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>āsāl.</i>
File, <i>n.</i>	... <i>dansang.</i>

English.	Rāwang.
Fill, <i>v.t.</i>	... bing ; bing der zang ; sū (to fill up as a hole).
Filth, <i>n.</i>	... mānim māsim ; zimpärer.
Find, <i>v.t.</i>	... yang (lit., to see).
Fine, <i>v.t.</i>	... kumhpraw shāwa.
Finger, <i>n.</i>	... ur ham ; uv hphē ham (thumb) ; māding ham (fore-finger) ; ādung ham (middle-finger) ; hhal ham (third-finger) ; ur sel ham (little-finger).
Finish (to complete), <i>v.t.</i>	... dādang ; hphālbāl è wa u (complete it).
Finish (to exhaust as a supply of anything), <i>v.t.</i>	... dābē.
Finished (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... bē am i (bē=verbal root, am i, past tense participle).
Fire (as a gun or bow), <i>v.t.</i>	... hwāp.
Fire, <i>n.</i>	... htāmi.
Fire-fly, <i>n.</i>	... hkurang.
Fire-place, <i>n.</i>	... mārap.
Fire-screen, <i>n.</i>	... hkāpding ; hkāpsi (lower fire-screen).
First, <i>adj.</i>	... ung ; ung hka.
Fish, <i>n.</i>	... nga, <i>v.t.</i> , nga āhki (to hunt fish). (Comp., angle.)
Five, <i>adj.</i>	... hphung nga.
Flame, <i>n.</i>	... htāmi sālē.
Flash, <i>n.</i>	... sangbhal ; <i>v.i.</i> , sangbhal lap.
Flat (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... āra ; ādam i è.
Flea, <i>n.</i>	... sāli.
Flee, <i>v.i.</i>	... āt shi.
Fleece, <i>n.</i>	... āyang mil.
Flesh, <i>n.</i>	... sha.
Flint, <i>n.</i>	... dāging lung.
Flint and steel, <i>n.</i>	... zama ; <i>v.t.</i> , zama dācha (to strike a flint).
Float, <i>v.i.</i>	... ba (drift).
Floor, <i>n.</i>	... htādin.
Flow, <i>v.i.</i>	... hti āyū.
Flour, <i>n.</i>	... tāmin.
Flower, <i>n.</i>	... nānhpū ; <i>v.i.</i> , namhpū wāt.
Flute, <i>n.</i>	... biman ; biman mit (to play the flute).
Fly, <i>v.i.</i>	... dām ; <i>n.</i> , zilhkong (house-fly) ; hphāmit si (sand-fly) ; zil (blood blister-fly) ; chil da chaw (horse-fly).
Foam, <i>n.</i>	... htīl bawp.
Foe, <i>n.</i>	... sil.
Fog, <i>n.</i>	... sāmer.
Fold, <i>n.</i>	... ang māhtip ; <i>v.t.</i> , māhtip.
Follow, <i>v.t.</i>	... zāñ ; yun.
Fond, <i>v.t.</i>	... shung.
Food, <i>n.</i>	... ām-lam ; ām-hpū ; ām-wa.
Fool, <i>n.</i>	... ma ā hphē ; māna hphē.
Foolish (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... māna ; ma ā.
Foot, <i>n.</i>	... hi dam.

English.	Rāwang.
Foot (at the foot of), <i>adv.</i>	... <i>la</i> ; <i>la</i> <i>shing lang h̄pang</i> (at the foot of the tree).
For, <i>prep.</i>	... <i>dāh</i> ; <i>ht̄hkang</i> ; <i>nang</i> (for the purpose of).
Forcibly, <i>adv.</i>	... <i>langgin mer.</i>
Ford, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hti l̄ gang</i> ; v.t., <i>l̄ shi.</i>
Forehead, <i>n.</i>	... <i>m̄rr da.</i>
Forest, <i>n.</i>	... <i>m̄līng</i> ; <i>shingsang ya.</i>
Forget, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>āmal.</i>
Fork, <i>n.</i>	... <i>za ha</i> (three prongs) ; <i>dāhka</i> (a forked stick, or the fork of a road).
Formerly, <i>adv.</i>	... <i>sa ra mang.</i>
Four, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>ābyi.</i>
Fowl, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hka</i> ; <i>hka t̄gārr</i> (jungle fowl).
Fragrant (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>āngā shāla è.</i>
Free (to set free), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>shālang.</i>
Freeze, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>wān zung wa è</i> ; <i>wān zung zin.</i>
Frequently, <i>adv.</i>	... <i>mā htlang mā htlang</i> ; <i>hkādang hkāding.</i>
Friend, <i>n.</i>	... <i>numnang.</i>
Frighten, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>h̄pārè sālin</i> ; <i>sālin.</i>
Frog, <i>n.</i>	... <i>nahkying</i> ; <i>nagong</i> (toad).
From, <i>prep.</i>	... <i>dā mar</i> ; <i>daw mer.</i>
Front, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>ung hka.</i>
Frost, <i>n.</i>	... <i>wān zung.</i>
Fruit, <i>n.</i>	... <i>shing shi.</i>
Fry, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hu.</i>
Fuel, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hkām.</i>
Full (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>bing.</i>
Fumble, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>ābè.</i>
Funeral, <i>n.</i>	... <i>āshi dāhpu poi.</i>
Future, <i>n.</i>	... <i>lang dim.</i>

G

Gain, <i>n.</i>	... <i>āmit.</i>
Gain (to profit), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>āmit lun.</i>
Gale, <i>n.</i>	... <i>nāmbing māru</i> ; <i>nāmbing māru mawt.</i>
Gall bladder, <i>n.</i>	... <i>sāhi.</i>
Gamble, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>lawng.</i>
Gaol, <i>n.</i>	... <i>h̄lawng.</i>
Garden, <i>n.</i>	... <i>sun.</i>
Garlic, <i>n.</i>	... <i>kārawmaw.</i>
Gate, <i>n.</i>	... <i>h̄pānghka.</i>
Gather, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>dāgun</i> (collect) ; <i>ri</i> (to gather as wood) ; ... <i>rāl</i> (to gather as leaves) ; <i>ri</i> (to gather as corn or fruit).
Gaze, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>vāng.</i>
Geld, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>kābaw</i> (same word used for all cattle).
General, <i>n.</i>	... <i>sil h̄kamcer kāba</i> (lit., big soldier officer).
Gently, <i>adv.</i>	... <i>shāla dang wa</i> ; <i>nana nana</i> .
Genuine, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>ang hkying.</i>

English.

Rāwang.

Get, <i>v.t.</i>	...	<i>lun</i> ; <i>lu</i> .
Ghost, <i>n.</i>	...	<i>hpāla sel</i> (spirit).
Gibbon, <i>n.</i>	...	<i>hkager</i> .
Giddy (be), <i>v.i.</i>	...	<i>mè ãri shi</i> ; <i>ãgaw htäri shi</i> .
Gift, <i>n.</i>	...	<i>kimhpä</i> ; <i>zi-lam</i> .
Ginger, <i>n.</i>	...	<i>lungzing</i> .
Gird (as the loins), <i>v.t.</i>	...	<i>langgyè gyè shi</i> .
Girdle, <i>n.</i>	...	<i>shingkit</i> .
Girl, <i>n.</i>	...	<i>chumyaw ra</i> .
Give, <i>v.t.</i>	...	<i>zi</i> .
Glad (be), <i>v.i.</i>	...	<i>täbu</i> ; <i>käbu</i> .
Glance, <i>v.i.</i>	...	<i>mè htung mer yang</i> (lit., to look from the corner of the eye).
Glass, <i>n.</i>	...	<i>jämma</i> .
Glitter, <i>v.i.</i>	...	<i>lap lap wa</i> ; <i>sur sur wa</i> .
Gnash, <i>v.t.</i>	...	<i>sa ãgyit shi</i> .
Go, <i>v.i.</i>	...	<i>di</i> ; <i>law</i> .
Goat, <i>n.</i>	...	<i>äsit</i> .
God, <i>n.</i>	...	<i>Ga Mer Wa</i> ; <i>Ga Mer Hpè</i> .
Goitre, <i>n.</i>	...	<i>däb'rr</i> ; <i>hpänong däb'rr</i> (to have goitre).
Gold, <i>n.</i>	...	<i>sè</i> .
Gold dust, <i>n.</i>	...	<i>sè angshi</i> .
Goldsmith, <i>n.</i>	...	<i>sè rip è hpè</i> .
Gong, <i>n.</i>	...	<i>älseng</i> .
Good, <i>adj.</i>	...	<i>shäla</i> .
Goods, <i>n.</i>	...	<i>gärè</i> .
Goose, <i>n.</i>	...	<i>shangma</i> .
Govern, <i>v.</i>	...	<i>up</i> .
Government, <i>n.</i>	...	<i>äsoya</i> ; <i>räga up è hpè</i> .
Grab, <i>v.t.</i>	...	<i>mäga</i> .
Grain, <i>n.</i>	...	<i>ang yir</i> (seeds for planting).
Grain (a small particle), <i>n.</i>	...	<i>hti der</i> .
Granary, <i>n.</i>	...	<i>äm äza</i> .
Grandfather, <i>n.</i>	...	<i>ähkang</i> . (The same word for both paternal and maternal grandfather.)
Grass, <i>n.</i>	...	<i>shin</i> .
Grave, <i>n.</i>	...	<i>dälip</i> .
Gravel, <i>n.</i>	...	<i>tsè shel</i> .
Gravy, <i>n.</i>	...	<i>hkän hti</i> .
Gray, <i>adj.</i>	...	<i>rim rim na</i> ; <i>v.i. (be), rim rim na i è</i> .
Graze (as bullet or arrow), <i>v.t.</i>	...	<i>chut dl</i> ; <i>ex., htäma mer chut dl u è</i> (the arrow grazed him).
Great, <i>n.</i>	...	<i>käba</i> ; <i>htè</i> .
Grease, <i>n.</i>	...	<i>su</i> ; <i>v.t., su mer za</i> .
Greedy (be), <i>v.i.</i>	...	<i>rägil</i> ; <i>adj., rägil hpè i è</i> (a greedy person).
Green (of colour), <i>adj.</i>	...	<i>mäshing</i> .
Green (unripe, uncooked), <i>adj.</i>	...	<i>ähting</i> .
Grieve, <i>v.i.</i>	...	<i>yawn</i> .
Grind, <i>v.t.</i>	...	<i>jik</i> ; <i>hal</i> (grind, sharpen).
Groan, <i>v.</i>	...	<i>älang shi</i> .
Ground, <i>n.</i>	...	<i>äba</i> .

English.

Rāwang.

Grow (as trees), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>yaw.</i>
Grow (as humans), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>hlè lung.</i>
Gruel, <i>n.</i>	... <i>tābu ; hli sè.</i>
Guard, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>ātsung (keep watch).</i>
Guess, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>tak.</i>
Guest, <i>n.</i>	... <i>zälè.</i>
Guide, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hlāra dāhtu è hphè ; v.t., dāhtu.</i>
Gum (of a tree), <i>n.</i>	... <i>rānzil ; sa sil (gum of the mouth).</i>
Gun, <i>n.</i>	... <i>sānat ; sānat mukdong (cap-gun) ; sānat mi hleng (check-gun) ; sānat mi ba (flint-lock).</i>
Gunstock, <i>n.</i>	... <i>sānat danghku.</i>
Gunpowder, <i>n.</i>	... <i>wānsi.</i>
Guts, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hphäyer.</i>

H

Habit (custom), <i>n.</i>	... <i>htung.</i>
Habitation, <i>n.</i>	... <i>āl è ma ; chum (house).</i>
Hack, <i>v.</i>	... <i>ātsè.</i>
Hades (the land of lost souls), <i>n.</i>	... <i>rāsa rāga.</i>
Hail, <i>n.</i>	... <i>wān sheng ; wān sheng wa (fall as hail).</i>
Hair, <i>n.</i>	... <i>āni (of the head) ; mil (of any other part of the body).</i>
Half, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>rāwāl ; hti dāhpa (one half of a thing).</i>
Halt, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>rāna ; sa shi ; nar shi.</i>
Ham, <i>n.</i>	... <i>wa hphān.</i>
Hammer, <i>n.</i>	... <i>duma ; v.t., un (to strike with a hammer).</i>
Hand, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ur.</i>
Handle, <i>n.</i>	... <i>angzul.</i>
Hang (to suspend), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>dāchung ; dāzul ; v.i., chung ; zul.</i>
Hang (to kill by hanging), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>dāchi der sāl (lit., to strangle).</i>
Happen, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>shālè shi.</i>
Happy (be), <i>v.</i>	... <i>tābu ; kābu.</i>
Harass, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>dāsha wa.</i>
Hard (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>za ; rāza (to be difficult).</i>
Harrow, <i>n.</i>	... <i>na dsi wa (lit., field comb).</i>
Hat, <i>n.</i>	... <i>āmaw.</i>
Hatch, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>bim (lit., to sit down as animals do).</i>
Hatchet, <i>n.</i>	... <i>pāzing.</i>
Hate, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>mā shung.</i>
Haul, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>shāl ; dāzān.</i>
Have, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>āl ; gāl.</i>
Hawk, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hlāmer.</i>
Hay, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ām hkālang.</i>
He, <i>pron.</i>	... <i>ang ; ning.</i>
Head, <i>n.</i>	... <i>āgaw.</i>
Headache, <i>n.</i>	... <i>āgaw zi ; āgaw lkè</i>
Head-cloth, <i>n.</i>	... <i>āgaw ham ; gaw ham.</i>
Headman, <i>n.</i>	... <i>māgam hphè ; āsa hphè (elder).</i>

English.

Rāwang.

Heal, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>dāban.</i>
Heap, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hpong</i> ; <i>v.t.</i> , <i>dābim.</i>
Hear, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hta.</i>
Heart, <i>n.</i>	... <i>māgung.</i>
Heavens, <i>n.</i>	... <i>mu..</i>
Heavy, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>āli.</i>
Heel, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hi dzer.</i>
Help, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>dābang.</i>
Hem (to environ), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>wang</i> ; <i>n.</i> , <i>mā-ngam</i> (hem of a garment).
Hen, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hka ma.</i>
Here, <i>adv.</i>	... <i>ya ma.</i>
Herd, <i>n.</i>	... <i>rangnong</i> ; <i>ra.</i>
Hew, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>āsē</i> ; <i>hkdm na sē u</i> (chop the wood).
Hiccough, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>gaga wa.</i>
Hide, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>ma</i> ; <i>v.i.</i> , <i>ma shi.</i>
Hide, <i>n.</i>	... <i>sha hpin</i> ; <i>ang sām.</i>
High (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>āhang</i> ; <i>adj.</i> , <i>hang.</i>
Hill, <i>n.</i>	... <i>rāzi</i> ; <i>rāzi rāga</i> (the hill country).
Hilt, <i>n.</i>	... <i>angzul.</i>
Himself, <i>pron.</i>	... <i>ang gung</i> ; <i>ang wa</i> (only himself).
Hip, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hpān dāsu.</i>
Hire, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>nga</i> ; <i>n.</i> , <i>shābē</i>
Hit, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ra</i> ; <i>āna</i> ; <i>v.t.</i> , <i>āsāl</i> (to beat).
Hive, <i>n.</i>	... <i>māgam</i> <i>hang.</i>
Hoar frost, <i>n.</i>	... <i>wān zung.</i>
Hoarse (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>hpānong hrē hrē wa.</i>
Hoe, <i>n.</i>	... <i>shangkawp.</i>
Hog, <i>n.</i>	... <i>wa.</i>
Hold, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>rul.</i>
Hole, <i>n.</i>	... <i>dung hk'rī</i> ; <i>gi dung</i> (yam-hole).
Holloa, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>gaw.</i>
Hollow, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>hong</i> ; <i>shing hong</i> (hollow tree).
Hollow out, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>chu</i> ; <i>hkongshi chu</i> (to hollow out a boat).
Home, <i>n.</i>	... <i>chum.</i>
Honest (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>mil dda.</i>
Honey, <i>n.</i>	... <i>māgam hti.</i>
Hoof, <i>n.</i>	... <i>chinang</i>
Hook, <i>n.</i>	... <i>nga myek.</i>
Hop, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>hi hli lam mer htālun.</i>
Horn, <i>n.</i>	... <i>dāring</i> ; <i>dring.</i>
Hospital, <i>n.</i>	... <i>mātsi chum</i> (medicine-house).
Hot (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>āhkāt</i> ; <i>shi</i> (as water or the body).
Hot (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>geng</i> ; <i>gang</i> (as a fire or the sun).
House, <i>n.</i>	... <i>chum</i> ; <i>chum ra</i> (house-site).
Household, <i>n.</i>	... <i>rāp.</i>
How, <i>adv.</i>	... <i>hka yung</i> ; <i>ra yung</i> ; <i>ra dang</i> (how much or how many).
However, <i>adv.</i>	... <i>ra yung i der ger.</i>

English.	Rāwang.
Howl, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ngü</i> . (Same as cry.)
Hug, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>mägu shi</i> .
Hump, <i>n.</i>	... <i>säzun</i> (bullock's hump).
Human-like, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>ä sang yung</i> .
Hungry (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>hpäri mer shi</i> .
Hunt, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>sha dhki</i> ; <i>sha hkan</i> .
Hurt (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>za</i> .
Husband, <i>n.</i>	... <i>chum hphè</i> ; <i>ä sel ang hphè</i> ; <i>nangla ra hphè</i> .
Hush (don't make a noise), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>saw mè wa di</i> .
Husk, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>durr</i> ; <i>äm durr</i> (to husk or pound paddy) ; <i>n.</i> , <i>wa si</i> .
Hut, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ächap</i> ; <i>nämba ächap</i> (a field-hut).

I

I, <i>pron.</i>	... <i>nga</i> .
Ice, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hläwan</i> .
Idiot, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ma ä hphè</i> ; <i>mit ma da hphè</i> .
Idle (lazy), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>mäyu</i> ; <i>ähta</i> (to be at leisure).
Idol, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hkang</i> .
If, <i>conj.</i>	... <i>der ner</i> .
Ignorant (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ra wa ger mä sha</i> .
Ill (be), <i>v.</i>	... <i>za</i> .
Illness, <i>n.</i>	... <i>äna</i> .
Ilude, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>äya</i> .
Imitate, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>sän shi</i> (to copy).
Immature (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ähling i è</i> ; <i>mä gung</i> ; <i>räther bali mä hal</i> (untimely).
Immediately, <i>adv.</i>	... <i>ya hkäi</i> .
Immerse, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>zin shi</i> .
Immodest (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>sära ma da</i> ; <i>märè ma da</i> .
Implore, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>rit</i> .
Impossible (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>lè mä ngut</i> .
Imprison, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>htaung</i> . (Burmese.) <i>hka zang</i> (to put into prison).
Improper, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>mä lè</i> ; <i>ma shäla</i> .
In, <i>prep.</i>	... <i>hka</i> ; <i>hla</i> ; <i>ädung</i> .
Inaccurate (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ang hkying mä i è</i> .
Inadequate (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>mä rani</i> .
Inclose, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>ang hkang wang</i> .
Include, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>däzän</i> .
Increase, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>zal</i> ; <i>hlè lung</i> (to have grown larger).
Incubate, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>bim</i> .
India rubber, <i>n.</i>	... <i>gänai</i> .
India rubber tree, <i>n.</i>	... <i>gänai hling</i> .
Indicate, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>dähtu</i> .
Indigo, <i>n.</i>	... <i>däsit</i> .

English.

Rāwang.

Ineffectual (in vain; useless), <i>adv.</i>	<i>shing ma shing</i> ; <i>kaizu mā dl.</i>
Infant, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ā-nge sel.</i>
Infectious (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>zin</i> ; <i>ya mè āna zin ra wa i è</i> (this disease is infectious).
Infectious disease, <i>n.</i>	... <i>zānli</i> ; <i>zinli.</i>
Infirm (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>mā ngang</i> ; <i>mā jürr.</i>
Inform, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>shin</i> ; <i>dāhla</i> (lit., cause to hear).
Inhabit, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>dl.</i>
Inhabitants, <i>n.</i>	... <i>āsang ri</i> ; <i>mutsi muhtim āsang</i> (inhabitants of the world in general).
Inhale, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>sā dāgin shi.</i>
Inhospitable; <i>adj.</i>	... <i>sha ām mā wa shi</i> ; <i>sha ām mā wa shi hpe</i> (an inhospitable man).
Ink, <i>n.</i>	... <i>lik āru hti</i> (letter-writing water).
Inquire, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>rit.</i>
Insane (be), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>ma ā i è</i> ; <i>māna i è.</i>
Insect, <i>n.</i>	... <i>bāling</i> ; <i>bāling bālang</i> (insects in general).
Insert, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>zang</i> ; <i>zin shi</i> (to introduce into).
Inside, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>ādung hka.</i>
Inside-out (with regard to wearing apparel), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>lamphaw hka dl è</i> ; <i>ang bula lamhpaw hka ga è</i> (he wears his coat inside out).
Instantly, <i>adv.</i>	... <i>ya hhāt</i> ; <i>sānsān.</i>
Instruct, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>shālap.</i>
Insult, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hti mālan.</i>
Intercept, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>ātsung.</i>
Interest, <i>n.</i>	... <i>āmīt.</i> (Burmese, <i>āmyat.</i>)
Interfere, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>ābè.</i>
Interior, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ādung hka.</i>
Intermingle, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>āsu</i> ; <i>āmul.</i>
Interpret, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hka htāle</i> ; <i>hka dāhtut.</i>
Interrogate, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>rit.</i>
Intimate (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>numnang wa.</i>
Intimidate, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hphārè salin.</i>
Into, <i>prep.</i>	... <i>ādung hka.</i>
Intoxicated (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ngām</i> ; <i>nāng</i> (used for nicotine poisoning).
Inundate, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>lim.</i>
Invert, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hphaw.</i>
Invisible (be), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>yang mā lu shi.</i>
Invite, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>gaw.</i>
Invoke, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>gaw</i> ; <i>tāmsa hphāng hphāng nāwng è</i> (the priest invokes the <i>nats</i>).
Invoke, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>derng shi</i> (to swear by the <i>nats</i>) ; <i>ang la derng shi</i> (let him take the oath).
Iron, <i>n.</i>	... <i>shām</i> ; <i>du</i> (iron ore).
Is, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>i.</i>
Island, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hti sālung.</i>
It, <i>pron.</i>	... <i>ang</i> ; <i>ning.</i>
Itch, <i>n.</i>	... <i>chākut</i> ; <i>haw</i> ; <i>v.i.</i> , <i>māsa.</i>
Ivory, <i>n.</i>	... <i>māger dāgong.</i>

J

Jacket, <i>n.</i>	... <i>bula.</i>
Jack-fruit tree, <i>n.</i>	... <i>mālang htīng.</i>
Jade, <i>n.</i>	... <i>sheng māshing.</i>
Jail, <i>n.</i>	... <i>htawng.</i> (Burmese.)
Jar, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ing ; gaw.</i>
Jaw, <i>n.</i>	... <i>māhka.</i>
Jest, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>tabīn der shin ; sārē.</i>
Join, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>htlu</i> (as a stream) ; <i>dāhtut</i> ; <i>dāsaw</i> (to connect or join as in carpentry).
Joint, <i>n.</i>	... <i>tsi</i> (as a bamboo joint) ; <i>dāhlong</i> (connection or joint in carpentry).
Joist, <i>n.</i>	... <i>tādin</i> ; <i>tākyat.</i>
Juice, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hti</i> ; <i>māgam hti</i> (honey) ; <i>ner hti</i> (beer).
Jump, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>jūn</i> (to jump over an obstacle) ; <i>jnt</i> (to jump lengthways).
Jungle, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ddung ya.</i>

K

Keen (to be sharp), <i>v.</i>	... <i>dè</i> ; <i>wè.</i>
Keep, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>gāl.</i>
Kerchief, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hpachit.</i>
Kettle, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hti lim hta.</i>
Key, <i>n.</i>	... <i>tsaw.</i> (Burmese <i>thaw.</i>)
Kick (forward), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hi mer dāhpāt.</i>
Kick (backward), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>dācha.</i>
Kid, <i>n.</i>	... <i>āsil sel.</i>
Kidneys, <i>n.</i>	... <i>tārē.</i>
Kill, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>sāt</i> ; <i>shāt.</i>
Kilt, <i>n.</i>	... <i>shārim</i> ; <i>sārim.</i>
Kind (be), <i>v.</i>	... <i>dāsha mer za è.</i>
Kind (race), <i>n.</i>	... <i>hpān.</i>
Kindle, <i>v.</i>	... <i>hwārr</i> ; <i>si.</i>
King, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hkawhkam.</i>
Kingdom, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hkawhkam rāga.</i>
Kiss, <i>n.</i>	... <i>sup.</i> (Rāwangs do not kiss ; the word really implies a sucking action).
Kite, <i>n.</i>	... <i>htāmer.</i>
Kitten, <i>n.</i>	... <i>mi sel.</i>
Knead (as bread), <i>v.</i>	... <i>ānai</i> ; <i>āhkīn.</i>
Knee, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hpang hpit.</i>
Kneel, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>hi dām zun mer rung.</i>
Knife, <i>n.</i>	... <i>shām kyeng</i> ; <i>dāzārr hkong</i> (big knife or dagger).
Knot, <i>n.</i>	... <i>tsi</i> (joint) ; <i>ang dāhtim</i> ; <i>v.i.</i> , <i>dāhtim.</i>
Knot (of hair), <i>n.</i>	... <i>indzung</i> (top-knot of hair) ; <i>indzung</i> (to tie the hair top-knot fashion).
Know, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>sha.</i>
Knuckle, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ur tsi.</i>

L

Labour, <i>n.</i>	... <i>gärè</i> ; <i>fungli</i> ; <i>āmu</i> ; v.t., <i>gärè wa</i> .
Labourer, <i>n.</i>	... <i>langzang</i> .
Lac, <i>n.</i>	... <i>dālki</i> .
Ladder, <i>n.</i>	... <i>langdun</i> .
Ladle, <i>n.</i>	... <i>tāhku</i> .
Lake, <i>n.</i>	... <i>htli nawng</i> .
Lamb, <i>n.</i>	... <i>āyang sel</i> .
Lame (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>kājè kājè wa dī</i> (to walk lame) ; <i>hi ājè</i> ; <i>hi ajè hpe</i> (lame men).
Lamp, <i>n.</i>	... <i>htāmi bung</i> .
Lance, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>ya</i> ; <i>yun</i> (to open with the lance) ; n., <i>sham kyeng</i> .
Land, <i>n.</i>	... <i>rāga</i> ; <i>kadlung htāra</i> (land route).
Language, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hka</i> .
Lap, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hpyit hpyom</i> .
Lard, <i>n.</i>	... <i>wa su</i> .
Large, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>htè</i> .
Last, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>lang dim</i> ; <i>lang dim āhtlang</i> (the very last).
Late (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>lang dim ājè</i> .
Laugh, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>it shi</i> .
Lawful (be), <i>v.</i>	... <i>tāra nang htli ra i è</i> (lit., to be same as the law).
Lay (as an egg), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>lim</i> ; <i>dāsen</i> (to place).
Lazy (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>māyu</i> ; n., <i>māyu hpe</i> (lazy fellow).
Lead, <i>n.</i>	... <i>zin</i> ; <i>hkensè</i> ; v.t., <i>dāsan</i> (to lead by hand) ; v.i., <i>ung hka di</i> (to go before).
Leaf, <i>n.</i>	... <i>shing sap</i> ; <i>shālap</i> (leaves for packing food).
Leak, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>āyū</i> .
Lean (to rest against), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>dang</i> ; <i>dang shi</i> (to lean against).
Lean (to be thin), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>sung</i> .
Leap, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>jūn</i> (to leap over) ; <i>jūl</i> (to leap length- ways).
Learn, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>shālap shi</i> .
Least, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>sām āhtlang</i> .
Leather, <i>n.</i>	... <i>sha hpin</i> ; <i>sha sè</i> ; <i>sha sām</i> .
Leave (to go), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>di</i> ; <i>law</i> .
Leave (to take leave of), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>shāla è āl</i> ; ex., <i>shāla è āl nang ding è</i> (I come to take leave).
Leave (to leave or set aside), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>ngām</i> ; ex., <i>htli wāl è ngām mu</i> (leave some).
Leech, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hphāhpāl</i> ; <i>dāhpāl</i> ; <i>nabing</i> (water leech).
Left (side), <i>adj.</i>	... <i>āgi lam</i> ; <i>ābang lam</i> (right side).
Left-handed, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>āgi</i> ; <i>āgi hpe</i> (left-handed man).
Leg, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hi</i> .
Legging, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hi dul</i> .
Leisure (be at), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>āhla</i> .
Lemon, <i>n.</i>	... <i>kāmzi shi</i> .
Lend, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>rum</i> ; <i>nga</i> .

English.

	Rāwang.
Length, <i>n.</i>	... <i>dangdang.</i>
Leopard, <i>n.</i>	... <i>lhāngzī.</i>
Leprosy, <i>n.</i>	... <i>mānu</i> ; v.i., <i>mānu īer ãm ē</i> (lit., to be eaten by leprosy).
Lessen, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>dāsām.</i>
Liar, <i>n.</i>	... <i>āya hphē.</i>
Liberate, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>shālang.</i>
Lick, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>lè</i> ; <i>la.</i>
Lie (to recline), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>zin</i> ; <i>hul shi.</i>
Lie, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>āya</i> (to utter a falsehood).
Life (breach of), <i>n.</i>	... <i>sa</i> ; <i>sa ãmang bū i</i> (life is lost or gone).
Light (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ga</i> (not dark) ; <i>ānang</i> (not heavy).
Light (set fire to), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>si.</i>
Lightning, <i>n.</i>	... <i>sangbāl</i> ; <i>mu rn</i> (to be struck by lightning).
Like, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>hti yung</i> ; <i>hti ra</i> ; v.t., <i>āsām</i> (to be like in appearance) ; ex., <i>Ahpu yung āsām</i> (to be like a Chinghpaw).
Like (love), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>shung shi.</i>
Lime, <i>n.</i>	... <i>lung htin.</i>
Lip, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ner sil.</i>
Liquor, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ner</i> (beer) ; <i>lawhku</i> ; <i>lēchi</i> (spirit) ; <i>lēchi hphu</i> (to distil liquor).
Listen, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hta.</i>
Lisu, <i>n.</i>	... <i>Anung.</i>
Little, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>sām</i> ; adv., <i>hti ngānngān</i> ; <i>sāmsām hti kāza.</i>
Liver, <i>n.</i>	... <i>pāshin.</i>
Lizard, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ber nahkyeng.</i>
Load, <i>n.</i>	... <i>sāra.</i>
Log, <i>n.</i>	... <i>shing gong.</i>
Long, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>yang.</i>
Long (as regards time), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ālē ra i.</i>
Long ago, <i>adv.</i>	... <i>sa ra mang.</i>
Look, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>yang.</i>
Looking-glass, <i>n.</i>	... <i>jāmma.</i>
Loom, <i>n.</i>	... <i>yaw ra gārē</i> (yaw = cloth, ra = weave and gārē = thing).
Loose, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hpyil</i> ; <i>hpyin</i> ; v.i., <i>shaw shaw wa</i> (to be loose).
Loot, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hkü ē gārē</i> (stolen articles).
Lose, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>shāmang</i> ; v.i., <i>āmang.</i>
Louse, <i>n.</i>	... <i>shī.</i>
Low (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ānem</i> ; v.t., <i>shānem</i> (to make low, lower).
Low (as an ox), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>baw.</i>
Lower (opposite higher), <i>adv.</i>	... <i>hpang hka.</i>
Lowland, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ādam rāga.</i>
Lucky (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>hkam shāla.</i>
Lungs, <i>n.</i>	... <i>rāser.</i>
Lunatic, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ma ã hphē.</i>
Lymph, <i>n.</i>	... <i>mātsi.</i>

M

Machan (shooting-platform), <i>n.</i>	<i>hkong gam.</i>
Machine, <i>n.</i>	... <i>chyak.</i> (Shan.)
Mad (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ma-ā.</i>
Maggot, <i>n.</i>	... <i>tsi.</i>
Maid, <i>n.</i>	... <i>chumyaw ra.</i>
Maintain, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>sha-ām ; gal.</i>
Maize, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hpagi.</i>
Make, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>wa ; shālè (to create).</i>
Male, <i>n.</i>	... <i>nangla.</i> (See Grammar, § 15.)
Mallet, <i>n.</i>	... <i>duma.</i>
Man, <i>n.</i>	... <i>nangla ra.</i>
Mange, <i>n.</i>	... <i>tāgī haw.</i>
Many (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>bim.</i>
Marble, <i>n.</i>	... <i>lung mong ; lung su.</i>
Mark, <i>v.t.</i> and <i>n.</i>	... <i>mal.</i>
Market, <i>n.</i>	... <i>zè.</i>
Marriage, <i>n.</i>	... <i>sāma lè poi.</i>
Marrow, <i>n.</i>	... <i>māsi.</i>
Marry, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>sāma lè ; hkumbang hta lè (to pass through the ceremonial grass) ; ex., ya mè hkumbang hta lè bii a ma ? (Have you married this woman ?)</i>
Marsh, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hti na Wong.</i>
Marvel, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>da.</i>
Maru (Laungyaw tribe), <i>n.</i>	... <i>Dāsu Zaigbè.</i>
Mask (hide the face), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>m'rr mā shi.</i>
Massage, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>ānip.</i>
Master, <i>n.</i>	... <i>anghkang hpe ; anghkang mè (mistress).</i>
Mat, <i>n.</i>	... <i>yenhtlang.</i>
Mate, <i>n.</i>	... <i>lambaw.</i>
Materials (for building), <i>n.</i>	... <i>chum htālang.</i>
Matron, <i>n.</i>	... <i>āsa mè (elderly woman).</i>
Mattress, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hpālu (lit., a thing spread out).</i>
Matter (pus), <i>n.</i>	... <i>dāzer.</i>
Matter (event, case), <i>n.</i>	... <i>āmu ; gārè.</i>
Mean (be stingy), <i>v.</i>	... <i>mā hpa i è ; mā gām i è ; mā gām hpe (a stingy person).</i>
Measles, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hkongzi li.</i>
Measure, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>ālit.</i>
Measure (of length), <i>n.</i>	... <i>hti htāp (one finger's breadth) ; htāgim (one hand's breadth) ; hti māhki (one span measured between fore-finger and thumb) ; hti māza (one span between middle finger and thumb) ; hti rādung (one cubit) ; hti rāhka (from tip of fingers to middle of chest) ; hti lam (one fathom).</i>

English.

Rāwang.

Measures (capacity), <i>n.</i>	... <i>htī māhlip</i> (one handful) ; <i>htī ur cheng</i> (one handful held cupwise) ; <i>htī māga</i> ; <i>htī māgom</i> (two handful held cupwise) ; <i>htī dang</i> (one basket) ; <i>htī mawn</i> (ten baskets).
Meat, <i>n.</i>	... <i>sha.</i>
Meddle, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>ābē.</i>
Medicine, <i>n.</i>	... <i>mālsi.</i>
Meet, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>āhkim</i> ; <i>āhlaw</i> (to go out to meet).
Melt, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>zer</i> ; <i>v.t.</i> , <i>dāzer.</i>
Menace, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hpārē sālin.</i>
Mend, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>dāsip.</i>
Menses (to have the), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>shīng wat wa shi</i> (flowers) ; <i>yaw zal shi</i> ; <i>māsil wa è</i> (the last is impolite).
Mercandise, <i>n.</i>	... <i>dāhpū gārē.</i>
Merchant, <i>n.</i>	... <i>dāhpū nām è</i> . <i>hpē.</i>
Merciful (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>dāsha za.</i>
Merely, <i>adv.</i>	... <i>wa</i> ; <i>hkām.</i>
Message, <i>n.</i>	... <i>shin è</i> . <i>hka.</i>
Messenger, <i>n.</i>	... <i>dāsu è</i> . <i>hpē.</i>
Micturate, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>tsi tsī.</i>
Mica, <i>n.</i>	... <i>tāng ka za.</i>
Mid-day, <i>n.</i>	... <i>nām dāyang rāwal.</i>
Middle, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>ādung.</i>
Midnight, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ya ding rāwal.</i>
Mildew, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hpi song</i> ; <i>v.i.</i> , <i>hpi song yong</i> (to become mildewed).
Military (soldiers), <i>n.</i>	... <i>sil sel ri.</i>
Milk, <i>n.</i>	... <i>nung</i> ; <i>v.i.</i> , <i>nung sut.</i>
Millet, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ātsa</i> ; <i>hpāda</i> (black millet).
Mimic, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>sān shi.</i>
Mince, <i>v.</i>	... <i>āhtu</i> ; <i>hkaw hkaw wa</i> <i>āhtu.</i>
Mind, <i>n.</i>	... <i>mit.</i>
Mine, <i>n.</i>	... <i>dong</i> ; <i>sa dong</i> (silver mine).
Mingle, <i>v.</i>	... <i>āsu.</i>
Miscarry, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ang sel</i> <i>āshom</i> (abort).
Mishmis (frontier tribe), <i>n.</i>	... <i>Mānlaw</i> ; <i>Amān.</i>
Miss, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>mā ra.</i>
Mist, <i>n.</i>	... <i>sāmer</i> ; <i>sāmer bīm è</i> (to be misty).
Mistake, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>shūl</i> ; <i>wit.</i>
Mistrust, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>mā hkām.</i>
Mix, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>āsu.</i>
Moan, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ālang shi.</i>
Mock, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>dāsha wa.</i>
Moist (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>sha.</i>
Moment, <i>n.</i>	... <i>htī mā su sel.</i>
Money, <i>n.</i>	... <i>za</i> ; <i>humhpraw.</i>
Monkey, <i>n.</i>	... <i>āwè</i> ; <i>āwè sè</i> ; <i>āwè na</i> ; <i>htangsu</i> (long-tailed monkey).
Month, <i>n.</i>	... <i>shāla.</i>
Moon, <i>n.</i>	... <i>shāla</i> ; <i>shāla sārr</i> (new moon) ; <i>shāla</i> <i>ādim</i> (full moon).

English.

Rāwang.

More, <i>adv.</i>	... <i>htān ger</i> ; <i>mābat</i> (the more). (See § 83.)
Moreover, <i>adv.</i>	... <i>ya mè mādām</i> .
More than that	... <i>ya mè mādām mā hta</i> .
Morning, <i>n.</i>	... <i>shang</i> .
Morrow, <i>n.</i>	... <i>nāp ni</i> .
Mortar (paddy), <i>n.</i>	... <i>sumhpang</i> .
Mosquito, <i>n.</i>	... <i>māgang</i> .
Moth, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hkong h̄p'rr</i> .
Mother, <i>n.</i>	... <i>āmè</i> .
Mother-in-law, <i>n.</i>	... <i>āni</i> (husband's and wife's mother).
Mount, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>ngang</i> .
Mountain, <i>n.</i>	... <i>rāzi</i> .
Mourn, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>rāng sang wa</i> (to mourn for the dead).
Mouse, <i>n.</i>	... <i>dit</i> .
Moustache, <i>n.</i>	... <i>tungb'rr</i> .
Mouth, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ner</i> .
Mouthful, <i>n.</i>	... <i>m'rr</i> ; <i>im</i> ; <i>exs.</i> , <i>hti m'rr</i> (one mouthful of rice) ; <i>hti im</i> (one chew of tobacco).
Move, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>āngāt shi</i> ; <i>v.t.</i> , <i>shit</i> ; <i>yel</i> (move out of the way).
Mud, <i>n.</i>	... <i>sangba</i> ; <i>htihkè</i> .
Muddy, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>āning</i> .
Mule, <i>n.</i>	... <i>lawdzè</i> . (Chinese.)
Murder, <i>v.</i>	... <i>sāt</i> .
Muscle, <i>n.</i>	... <i>mābaw</i> .
Mushroom, <i>n.</i>	... <i>māhkām</i> ; <i>māgal</i> (ground mushroom).
Musk, <i>n.</i>	... <i>lāsom</i> ; <i>htalā</i> (musk deer).
Mustard, <i>n.</i>	... <i>mānga h̄kān</i> .
Mute (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ma-ā</i> .
Mutual, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>da da</i> .
Myself, <i>pron.</i>	... <i>nga gung</i> ; <i>nga nān</i> .

N

Nail, <i>n.</i>	... <i>lim</i> . (Shān.) <i>nyin</i> (finger-nail).
Naked (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>gung āma</i> .
Name, <i>n.</i>	... <i>bing</i> .
Narrate, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>shin</i> .
Narrow (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>āsip</i> .
Nat (spirit), <i>n.</i>	... <i>h̄pang</i> .
Navel, <i>n.</i>	... <i>h̄pu ri</i> ; <i>h̄pu nin</i> (naval-string).
Near (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>yul</i> .
Nearly, <i>adv.</i>	... <i>htānè</i> .
Necessary (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ra</i> .
Neck, <i>n.</i>	... <i>h̄pānong</i> .
Necklace, <i>n.</i>	... <i>māhka</i> ; <i>māhka gi</i> (to wear a necklace).
Need, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>shung</i> ; <i>rā</i> .
Needle, <i>n.</i>	... <i>sāmal</i> .

English.

Rāwang.

Neigh (like a horse), <i>v.</i>	...	gaw.
Neighbour, <i>n.</i>	...	yul è māreng sel (lit., near villager).
Nephew, <i>n.</i>	...	pādu (brother's son) ; dsang (sister's son).
Nest, <i>n.</i>	...	sādang ; tsā dang (bird's nest).
Net (fishing), <i>n.</i>	...	gun (casting-net) ; gun dāgup (to cast a net).
Nettle, <i>n.</i>	...	rāmāt (big variety) ; sālē (small variety) ; sālē ma (to be stung by nettles).
Never, <i>adv.</i>	...	hka rāgap ger (followed by verb in the negative).
Nevertheless, <i>adv.</i>	...	u yung i der ger.
New, <i>adj.</i>	...	ang sār.
Niece, <i>n.</i>	...	pādu mè (brother's daughter) ; dsang mè (sister's daughter).
Night, <i>n.</i>	...	ya ding ; ex., nga ning ya ding mer di kha i è (we will go at night).
Nightly, <i>adv.</i>	...	hkāra ya ; ya drām.
Nine, <i>adj.</i>	...	tāger.
Nip, <i>v.t.</i>	...	mānim.
Nipple, <i>n.</i>	...	nung āgaw.
No, <i>adv.</i>	...	mā i.
Nobody, <i>n.</i>	...	ra yaw mā i ; ra gung mā i.
Nod, <i>v.i.</i>	...	ā-ngim shi.
Noise (to make a), <i>v.i.</i>	...	kāla ; ex., mè kāla ning di (do not make a noise).
Noose, <i>n.</i>	...	hing ; hing hka wa (to catch in a noose).
North, <i>n.</i>	...	hti hkü (lit., source of a river).
Nose, <i>n.</i>	...	shāna.
Notch, <i>v.</i>	...	kāp.
Nothing, <i>n.</i>	...	ra wā ger (followed by the verb in the negative).
Now, <i>adv.</i>	...	ya hkāt ; āhkāt.
Nowhere, <i>adv.</i>	...	ra ma ger (followed by the verb in the negative).
Numb (be), <i>v.</i>	...	bāhu ; māhu (numb with cold) ; sit (deadened).
Nut, <i>n.</i>	...	shing shi.

O

Oar, <i>n.</i>	...	ser hki ; pāi hkak. (Shan.)
Obey, <i>v.t.</i>	...	hta.
Object, <i>v.t.</i>	...	nungdang ; ngyeng.
Oblique (be), <i>v.i.</i>	...	ā-ngen.
Obscure (be), <i>v.i.</i>	...	mu der (sky over-clouded) ; dāhker (to cut off from view).
Obstruct, <i>v.t.</i>	...	ābang ; āgam (close as a road).
Obtain, <i>v.t.</i>	...	lu.

English.

Occasionally, <i>adv.</i>	... <i>hli hkāl hkāl.</i>
Occupation, <i>n.</i>	... <i>āmu ; pungli ; gārē.</i>
Occur, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>shālē shi.</i>
Odour (to have an), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ā-nga ; n., ser.</i>
Offended (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>bāsin za.</i>
Offer, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>zi ; hpan̄g nāwng (to offer to the nats).</i>
Offering, <i>n.</i>	... <i>kiml̄pa ; tāgaw (kind of nat offering).</i>
Officer, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hkamzer.</i>
Often, <i>adv.</i>	... <i>hli mā su hli ma su ; hkadang hkadang.</i>
Oil, <i>n.</i>	... <i>su ; nāminin (kerosene oil) ; sānam or nāmmān (sesamum oil).</i>
Old, <i>n.</i>	... <i>āsa (both for animate and inanimate things) ; āsa ra (elders) ; nangla tamrung (old man) ; sama nēma (old dame).</i>
On, <i>prep.</i>	... <i>māddām.</i>
Once, <i>adv.</i>	... <i>hti hkāt.</i>
One, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>hli.</i>
Onion, <i>n.</i>	... <i>kāraw.</i>
Only, <i>adv.</i>	... <i>wa ; hkām.</i>
Open, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hpu ; yan (to open or straighten out).</i>
Open (be), <i>v.</i>	... <i>nga (as a road) ; hpa-ā (not shut, gaping).</i>
Operate, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>wa.</i>
Opinion, <i>n.</i>	... <i>mil.</i>
Oppress, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>dālki ; dāsha wa.</i>
Or, <i>conj.</i>	... <i>mā i der ger ; mā i der ner.</i>
Orange, <i>n.</i>	... <i>kāmzi shi.</i>
Ordeal (trial by), <i>n.</i>	... <i>dimlu ; v.i., dimlu shi.</i>
Order, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>dāsu ; dāzārr.</i>
Origin, <i>n.</i>	... <i>lang hpan̄g.</i>
Orphan, <i>n.</i>	... <i>dārat sel.</i>
Otter, <i>n.</i>	... <i>sāram.</i>
Other, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>lāga ; māzān.</i>
Otherwise, <i>conj.</i>	... <i>mā i der ner.</i>
Our, <i>pron.</i>	... <i>nga ning.</i>
Outlet, <i>n.</i>	... <i>lē tam ; lē dang.</i>
Outside, <i>n.</i>	... <i>dingdāl hka.</i>
Over, <i>prep.</i>	... <i>mādām ; rāzāl (over and above).</i>
Overcast (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>mu der.</i>
Overcome, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>dang.</i>
Overdo, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>māna wa.</i>
Overflow, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>līm (to inundate).</i>
Overhear, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hla (same as hear).</i>
Overtake, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>lāp.</i>
Owe, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>sāran āl (to have a debt).</i>
Owl, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hpuchi (small) ; hpurim (large).</i>
Own, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>up ; āl ; adj., gung ; gung nān.</i>
Owner, <i>n.</i>	... <i>anglikang.</i>
Ox, <i>n.</i>	... <i>nganser ; kābaw sa nganser (bullock).</i>

P

Pacify, <i>v.</i>	... shāram.
Package, <i>n.</i>	... dāhkè.
Paddle (with an oar), <i>v.t.</i>	... rap ; n., ser hkt.
Paddy, <i>n.</i>	... ām māsaw ; ām yīr (seed paddy).
Pain, <i>v.i.</i>	... za.
Paint, <i>n.</i>	... za ; n., za è wa hti (lit., water for painting).
Pair, <i>n.</i>	... āni (this is joined to the appropriate numeral auxiliary ; ex., nung nga anī gung, two head of cattle).
Palate, <i>n.</i>	... ner hkār.
Palm (of the hand), <i>n.</i>	... ur hpa.
Palisade, <i>n.</i>	... hkuldang.
Palpitate, <i>v.i.</i>	... māgung gāla.
Pantaloons, <i>n.</i>	... nāmbè.
Panji, <i>n.</i>	... dz'rr ; dz'rr z'rr (to plant panjis).
Paper, <i>n.</i>	... zè.
Parcel, <i>n.</i>	... dāhkè.
Pardon, <i>v.t.</i>	... dāsha mer za.
Parents, <i>n.</i>	... dhèpè dñè ri.
Part, <i>v.t.</i>	... dñwl ; shāla è wa è (to take leave of).
Part, <i>n.</i>	... hti wdl.
Partake, <i>v.t.</i>	... zdn.
Partridge, <i>n.</i>	... bungngām.
Pass, <i>v.i.</i>	... lè ; v.t., shālè ; kala yung shālè. shi (to pass off as an Indian).
Passionate (be angry), <i>v.i.</i>	... shāna za (lit., nose hurts).
Past (gone by), <i>v.i.</i>	... lè bū i ; āban bū i.
Pat, <i>v.t.</i>	... hpe hpe dl.
Patient (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... mit yang.
Path, <i>n.</i>	... hñdra sel.
Patch, <i>v.t.</i>	... dāhpa.
Pause, <i>v.i.</i>	... nar shi.
Pave, <i>v.t.</i>	... hñpñu.
Pay (to discharge a debt), <i>v.t.</i>	... sāran ser shi ; sāran sit shi.
Pea, <i>n.</i>	... sārang.
Peach tree, <i>n.</i>	... sāim hting.
Peacock (pheasant), <i>n.</i>	... bāha.
Peak (mountain), <i>n.</i>	... māzung ; māzung hñawng.
Peck, <i>v.t.</i>	... āchu.
Peel, <i>n.</i>	... ang-sè ; v.t., sil.
Peep, <i>v.i.</i>	... māyil mer yang.
Peg (cloth), <i>n.</i>	... hkawhki ; lak (a small stake).
Pellet (made of earth), <i>n.</i>	... āba hñpong ; dāhu.
Pen (enclosure for animals), <i>n.</i>	... hkuldang.
Penalty, <i>n.</i>	... gārai.
Penis, <i>n.</i>	... tser.
People, <i>n.</i>	... dñang ri.
Perceive, <i>v.t.</i>	... yang.
Perforate, <i>v.t.</i>	... ja ; ya.
Perish, <i>v.i.</i>	... shi ; kāya shi.

English.

Permission, <i>n.</i>	...	ăhkang.
Perpendicular (be), <i>v.i.</i>	...	mădung ; mădung dang wa.
Perplexed (be), <i>v.i.</i>	...	da.
Persecute, <i>v.t.</i>	...	dăhki ; dăsha wa.
Person, <i>n.</i>	...	ăsang.
Perspiration, <i>n.</i>	...	ngon hli.
Perspire, <i>v.i.</i>	...	ngon hti ăsang.
Peruse, <i>v.t.</i>	...	yang.
Pestle (paddy pounder), <i>n.</i>	...	dungli ; dunggi.
Petticoat, <i>n.</i>	...	săma ra sârim.
Pheasant, <i>n.</i>	...	pădzu.
Pick, <i>v.t.</i>	...	răl (as leaves) ; rip (as fruit) ; htü (to pick up).
Pig, <i>n.</i>	...	wa ; hănam (wild pig).
Pigeon (green pigeon), <i>n.</i>	...	hka-er-zi.
Pigeon (Imperial), <i>n.</i>	...	ăgimi.
Pillow, <i>n.</i>	...	ăgaw măhkim.
Pill, <i>n.</i>	...	ang der or ang chang malsi (round medicine).
Pin, <i>n.</i>	...	sămal.
Pinch, <i>v.t.</i>	...	mănim.
Pine, <i>n.</i>	...	shăru htung.
Pipe, <i>n.</i>	...	mălit hla ; yang hkam.
Pity, <i>v.t.</i>	...	dăsha za.
Place, <i>n.</i>	...	ma : hlang.
Placenta, <i>n.</i>	...	angsel săran ; angsel dop.
Plague, <i>n.</i>	...	li (used in conjunction with dăhker).
Plain (level ground), <i>n.</i>	...	ădam ; ădam răga (the plains).
Plait, <i>v.t.</i>	...	bat shi ; bangza (pig-tail).
Plank, <i>n.</i>	...	shingbyen ; shinghkim.
Plant, <i>v.</i>	...	hkăl ; zu (to plant as paddy in taungya cultivation) ; un (plant by broadcasting).
Plant (erect), <i>v.t.</i>	...	sa ; htărung sa (to erect a house post).
Plantain, <i>n.</i>	...	chung hlin (the tree) ; chung shi (the fruit).
Play, <i>v.i.</i>	...	tăbin.
Pleasant (be), <i>v.i.</i>	...	ngawn ; pyaw.
Pledge, <i>v.t.</i>	...	shărung.
Plentiful (be), <i>v.</i>	...	bim.
Plough, <i>n.</i>	...	na du wa.
Pluck, <i>v.t.</i>	...	mil hkaw (pluck a bird) ; rip (pick fruit).
Plump (be), <i>v.i.</i>	...	su.
Pocket, <i>n.</i>	...	bulă danggong.
Point, <i>v.</i>	...	dăhlu ; htănu.
Poison, <i>n.</i>	...	hălă ; lat (to apply poison to an arrow).
Poison (for killing fish), <i>n.</i>	...	su (the bark of the sumang tree) ; ex., su mer rü (to poison with su).
Pool, <i>n.</i>	...	hti dim.
Pond, <i>n.</i>	...	hti nawng.
Pony, <i>n.</i>	...	kumrang.

English.

Rāwang.

Poor (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>dăsha dăla.</i>
Porch (of a house), <i>n.</i>	... <i>ăhkong lam.</i>
Porcupine, <i>n.</i>	... <i>săbu.</i>
Pork, <i>n.</i>	... <i>wa sha.</i>
Possess, <i>v.</i>	... <i>ăl.</i>
Post, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hlărungr (house post).</i>
Pot, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hta ; mulaung (copper-pot).</i>
Potato, <i>n.</i>	... <i>mănkăla. (Shan.)</i>
Pounce on (as a tiger)	... <i>măga shi</i>
Pound, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>durr (pound paddy).</i>
Pour, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>htum (to pour into) ; up (to empty or pour out).</i>
Powder, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ang si ; ăm tămin (rice flour) ; wăn si (gunpowder).</i>
Powerful (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>jărr ; tăgu ăl (tăgu=artery).</i>
Pox (small), <i>n.</i>	... <i>măhpit ; măhpit mer za (to be sick with small pox).</i>
Praise, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>shăngawn.</i>
Precede, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>ung hka di.</i>
Precocious (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ăhpü ; reng.</i>
Precipice, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hăpasung ; ăduł gang.</i>
Prefer, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hlă shung.</i>
Pregnant (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ang sel ri ; gung san mă i ; gung ăma mă i. (The last two are the polite forms.)</i>
Prepare, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>gărè wa ; tăzim shi.</i>
Present, <i>n.</i>	... <i>kimhpa (gift) ; v.i., ăl (to be present).</i>
Presently, <i>adv.</i>	... <i>hti mă su.</i>
Press, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>shămal shi (to press as in making a finger print) ; măndăl (to squeeze).</i>
Pretend, <i>v.i. and v.t.</i>	... <i>dăhpè shi ; za, dăhpè shi (to pretend to be sick).</i>
Pretty, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>shăla.</i>
Prevaricate, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>hka ma (lit, to hide words).</i>
Price, <i>n.</i>	... <i>măñü : dăhpü.</i>
Priest, <i>n.</i>	... <i>lămsa hpe.</i>
Prisoner, <i>n.</i>	... <i>htăp u hpe.</i>
Profit, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ămit.</i>
Promise or token to the <i>nats</i> (to give), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>mawn shawng wa shawng.</i>
Prop, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>htu ; ăda.</i>
Properly, <i>adv.</i>	... <i>shăla dang wa.</i>
Prosperous (be), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>i-sit ădă ; i-sit ădă hpe (prosperous person).</i>
Property, <i>n.</i>	... <i>gărè ; ya.</i>
Protect, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>gar.</i>
Proud (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>dăshang shi.</i>
Provisions, <i>n.</i>	... <i>măzang.</i>
Provoke, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>shăna dăza.</i>
Puddle, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hti hkong hti.</i>
Pull, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>shăl ; dăzăn (tighten) ; hpeł (as a trigger).</i>

English..

Pull out (extract), *v.t.*
 Pumpkin, *n.*
 Pungent (be), *v.i.*
 Pup, *n.*
 Purchase, *v.*
 Purposely, *adv.*
 Pus, *n.*
 Push, *v.*
 Put (place down), *v.*
 Putrid (be), *v.*
 Python, *n.*

Rāwang.

... *hlè* (to pull out as a post or tooth).
 ... *āhkīm.*
 ... *sè.*
 ... *tāgi šel.*
 ... *wān.*
 ... *mang mang.*
 ... *dāzer.*
 ... *dāhpat.*
 ... *dāsin.*
 ... *hpu ; bup ; piñaw* (putrid fish, *ngapi*).
 ... *ber noi.*

Q

Quadrilateral, *adj.*
 Quake, *v.*
 Quarrel, *v.i.*
 Question, *v.t.*
 Queue (of hair), *n.*
 Quickly, *adv.*
 Quicksilver, *n.*
 Quince tree, *n.*
 Quiver, *n.*
 Quiver, *v.i.*

... *ābyi mārul* ; *ābyi nar.*
 ... *ādan.*
 ... *āshāt* ; *āsāt* ; *mā mu yaw* (quarrelsome person).
 ... *ril.*
 ... *bangza* ; *bangza bat shi* (to wear a queue).
 ... *bawbaw* ; *sānsān.*
 ... *sè len hli* (water that coaxes the gold).
 ... *māga hting.*
 ... *hlārul.*
 ... *āulan.*

R

Race, *v.t.*
 Race, *n.*
 Raft, *n.*
 Rafters, *n.*
 Rain, *n.*
 Rainy season, *n.*
 Rainbow, *n.*

Raise, *v.t.*

Rake, *n.*
 Rimrod, *n.*
 Ransom, *n.*
 Ramble, *v.*
 Rape, *v.t.*
 Rapids, *n.*
 Rat, *n.*

Ravine, *n.*
 Raw, *adj.*

Reach (overtake), *v.t.*

... *āl dādām shi.*
 ... *hfan* (kind, class).
 ... *ser.*
 ... *shaw.*
 ... *ser* ; *ser wa* (to rain).
 ... *māyu shāla.*
 ... *māshing mēnen* ; *māshing mēnen āyan* (to appear as a rainbow).
 ... *hkung* ; *shārip* (to raise to an upright position).
 ... *āba shiin wa.*
 ... *shāmdong.*
 ... *chang* ; *v.t.*, *chang.*
 ... *āsè* ; *āgūn shi.*
 ... *sāma hlāp der wa* ; *sāma shāl der wa.*
 ... *gang* ; *hlā sil.*
 ... *dil hñārer* (bamboo-rat) ; *yu li* (rat plague).
 ... *āhkong* ; *hkāraw.*
 ... *āzim* ; *v.i.*, *āzim i è* ; *āhting i è* (it is raw).
 ... *lap* ; *hñāran shi der lu* (to reach out to get something).

English.

Rāwang.

Ready (to make ready), <i>v.t.</i>	... dāzim shi ; <i>v.i.</i> , dang bü i (to be ready, finished).
Real (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... ang hkying i è (it is real).
Reap, <i>v.i.</i>	... za (to cut off the ears with a knife) ; dan (to cut with a sickle) ; shut (to pull the grain out of the ears).
Rebuke, <i>v.t.</i>	... ngān.
Recall, <i>v.t.</i>	... htān ger gaw.
Receive, <i>v.t.</i>	... lu ; ahtāp shi.
Reckon, <i>v.t.</i>	... htārū.
Recollect, <i>v.t.</i>	... māsāl.
Recognise, <i>v.t.</i>	... māsāl.
Recompense, <i>v.</i>	... wa.
Recover, <i>v.t.</i>	... yang (to recover a thing lost) ; ahtāng shi ; ex., nga gārè ahtāng shi māyūng è (I want to recover my property).
Red, <i>adj.</i>	... zārr ; <i>v.i.</i> , māsē.
Redeem, <i>v.</i>	... chang.
Reduce, <i>v.</i>	... dāsām (lit., to make small).
Reflect (consider), <i>v.i.</i>	... mil dālik shi.
Reflexion (in the eye, water or mirror), <i>n.</i>	... bangzi ; hāpsi.
Refuse, <i>v.t.</i>	... nungdang.
Regret, <i>v.t.</i>	... yawn.
Regularly, <i>adv.</i>	... kādang ; ex., ang kādang di è (he comes regularly).
Rejoice, <i>v.</i>	... tābu.
Relations, <i>n.</i>	... ang ri ang yang.
Release, <i>v.t.</i>	... shālang.
Remain (stay), <i>v.i.</i>	... āl.
Remain (left over), <i>v.i.</i>	... ačhè ; ex., ačhè è mè tāgi hka è zi u (give what remains to the dog).
Remember, <i>v.t.</i>	... māsāl.
Remove (take away), <i>v.t.</i>	... lu ; lang shi.
Rent, <i>v.t.</i>	... nva.
Repair, <i>v.t.</i>	... dāsip.
Repeat, <i>v.t.</i>	... htān ger shin.
Require, <i>v.t.</i>	... shung.
Resin, <i>n.</i>	... shing rānil.
Resting place, <i>n.</i>	... rāno.
Restless (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... aśil shi ; aśu shi.
Retire, <i>v.i.</i>	... ahtāng.
Retch, <i>v.i.</i>	... du.
Return, <i>v.i.</i>	... law ; ahtāng.
Reveal, <i>v.t.</i>	... hāpu der dāhān.
Revenge (retaliate), <i>v.i.</i>	... dāhāu htālè htè shi.
Revolve, <i>v.i.</i>	... anghkang htāri shi.
Ribs, <i>n.</i>	... hādram shārer.
Rice, <i>n.</i>	... aṁ sil ; aṁ tamin (rice flour) ; hāpānè (rice cakes).
Rich (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... a:la ; i-sit a:da.
Ride, <i>v.t.</i>	... zun shi.
Ridge (mountain), <i>n.</i>	... mārul.

English.

Rāwang.

Ridicule, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>dāsha wa</i> ; <i>dāhki</i> ; <i>hti mālān</i> .
Rhinoceros, <i>n.</i>	... <i>dun</i> .
Right, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>ābang</i> ; <i>ābang lam</i> (right side).
Rim (margin), <i>n.</i>	... <i>māngam</i> .
Ring (for finger), <i>n.</i>	... <i>lajup</i> ; <i>ur hlāhkup</i> .
Ripe (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>neng</i> ; <i>gung</i> .
Rind, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ang-sé</i> .
Rinse, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>ner ājaw shi</i> .
Rip, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>ring</i> .
Ripple	... <i>hti lang lang wa</i> .
Rise, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>bawng</i> ; <i>ābawn shi</i> (to rise from a silting posture) ; <i>hkong shi</i> (to rise from sleep) ; <i>hti htè</i> (rise as a river) ; <i>rin</i> (to rise as flour in baking).
River, <i>n.</i>	... <i>rāmè</i> (big river) ; <i>hti</i> (stream).
Road, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hlāra</i> .
Roar, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ging</i> ; <i>gaw</i> (as a tiger).
Roast, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hwārr</i> ; <i>haw</i> ; ex., <i>wa haw è</i> (to roast a pig).
Rob, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>htul</i> .
Rock, <i>n.</i>	... <i>lung</i> .
Roof, <i>n.</i>	... <i>tsip</i> ; <i>rāgong</i> ; <i>v.t.</i> , <i>zip</i> .
Roll (enwrap), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>rādul</i> .
Roll down (as on a slope), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>āhtāl</i> .
Room, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ding</i> .
Root, <i>n.</i>	... <i>shing rer</i> ; <i>gi</i> ; <i>āchi</i> (edible roots, yams).
Rope, <i>n.</i>	... <i>bānri</i> .
Rot, <i>v.</i>	... <i>bup</i> ; <i>min</i> (to rot as wood).
Rough (be), <i>v.</i>	... <i>mā ra</i> .
Round, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>ang der</i> (spherical) ; <i>ang hkang</i> (circular).
Rouse, <i>v.</i>	... <i>dāgārr</i> .
Row (as a boat), <i>v.</i>	... <i>rap</i> .
Rub, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>āziip shi</i> ; <i>ser</i> (clean up).
Rubber, <i>n.</i>	... <i>gānai</i> .
Rubbish, <i>n.</i>	... <i>htālsi</i> .
Ruby, <i>n.</i>	... <i>sheng zārr</i> .
Rude (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>zè</i> (to be in a wild state).
Rump, <i>n.</i>	... <i>nāhkaw</i> ; <i>tābu</i> ; <i>malsi tābu</i> (polite word).
Run, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>dāhtūrr shi</i> ; <i>āgyer</i> .
Rust, <i>n.</i>	... <i>shām rē</i> ; <i>shām rē āhpa è</i> (to have rust adhering).
S	
Sack, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ying</i> .
Sacrifice, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hpang naung</i> .
Sad (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>mil sām</i> .
Sag, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ā-nger</i> ; <i>āchüng</i> .
Sago palm, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ālè</i> ; <i>ālè si</i> (sago palm flour).
Saliva, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hlil</i> .

English.

Rāwang.

Salt (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>shāla hka è</i> ; <i>n.</i> , <i>shāla</i> ; <i>shāla htung</i> (salt-lick).
Saltpetre, <i>n.</i>	... <i>yam sau</i> .
Salvage, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>sü</i> .
Sambur, <i>n.</i>	... <i>sillang</i> .
Same, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>hti ra</i> ; <i>hti yung</i> .
Sand, <i>n.</i>	... <i>tsi shil</i> .
Sand-fly, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hpāmit si</i> .
Sap, <i>n.</i>	... <i>shing rāhil</i> .
Satisfied (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>āga</i> ; ex., <i>nga sat mer āgang lung a</i> (I have satisfied myself with food). (<i>agang</i> =1st pers. sing. Comp. § 44.)
Save, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>sü</i> ; <i>nang</i> (to save money).
Saw, <i>n.</i>	... <i>sahu</i> ; <i>v.t.</i> , <i>sahu mer htut</i> (to cut with a saw).
Say, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>shin</i> ; <i>v.i.</i> , <i>wa</i> .
Scab, <i>n.</i>	... <i>zil hku</i> .
Scabbard, <i>n.</i>	... <i>langgang</i> .
Scald, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hti su mer ni shi</i> ; <i>ānut</i> ; <i>nga hi hti su mer</i> * <i>ning shing è</i> (I scalded my leg). <i>ālè</i> ; <i>rāsè</i> (scales of fish) ; <i>rāsè cha</i> (to remove fish scales).
Scales (for weighing), <i>n.</i>	... <i>zil dāsè</i> .
Scar, <i>n.</i>	... <i>raw</i> ; <i>tsa raw</i> (to scare birds) ; <i>hpāre sālin</i> (to frighten).
Scare, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>āhkang</i> ; <i>āban</i> ; <i>v.t.</i> , <i>ādhkang</i> ; <i>ādban</i> .
Scatter, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>ser</i> (smell) ; <i>shāla ser</i> <i>ā-nga è</i> (to be sweet scented).
Scent, <i>n.</i>	... <i>senighkim</i> .
Scissors, <i>n.</i>	... <i>d'rēr</i> .
Scold, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hti up</i> ; <i>chu</i> (to hollow out).
Scoop, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>muhè</i> .
Scorpion, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hè</i> .
Scrape, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>māhè</i> (to tear with the nails) ; <i>māsa</i> (to scratch an itching spot).
Scratch, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hkyo</i> . (Shan.)
Scythe, <i>n.</i>	... <i>dāzik</i> ; <i>v.t.</i> , <i>dāzik mer shāmal</i> (to mark with a seal).
Seal, <i>n.</i>	... <i>dāhlong</i> . (Comp. joint.)
Seam, <i>n.</i>	... <i>la</i> ; <i>shāp</i> (feel for with the hands).
Search, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>shāla</i> .
Season, <i>n.</i>	... <i>rang htung shāla</i> (November to Feb- ruary).
Season (cold), <i>n.</i>	... <i>nām lin shāla</i> (March to May).
Season (dry), <i>n.</i>	... <i>māyu shāla</i> (June to October).
Season (wet), <i>n.</i>	... <i>ām hkāt shāla</i> .
Season (taungya paddy plant- ing), <i>n.</i>	... <i>bāngga shāla</i> .
Season (paddy ripening time), <i>n.</i>	... <i>ām za shāla</i> .

Seat, <i>n.</i>	rung-ra ; rung-dang.
Second, <i>adj.</i>	h <small>p</small> ang. (See Grammar § 37.)
Secure (be), <i>v.i.</i>	ngang.
See, <i>v.t.</i>	yang.
Seed, <i>n.</i>	ang è ; ang y <small>ir</small> (seed for planting) ; v.i., ang shi shi ; h <small>l</small> āwa sim (to seed as the bamboo).
Seize, <i>v.t.</i>	h <small>l</small> āp.
Seldom, <i>adv.</i>	hli hk <small>l</small> at hli hk <small>l</small> at wa.
Self, <i>n.</i>	gung ; gung n <small>an</small> (particles added to the personal pronoun).
Semen, <i>n.</i>	tser du.
Sell, <i>v.t.</i>	n <small>am</small> .
Send, <i>v.t.</i>	d <small>z</small> ərr ; d <small>z</small> su ; sh <small>ə</small> ri (cause to carry).
Separate, <i>v.t.</i>	dw <small>l</small> ; d <small>z</small> ban (to separate as two contestants ; h <small>l</small> ang (to split apart).
Separate (be), <i>v.i.</i>	t <small>ə</small> ga i ; sè sè i.
Serrow, <i>n.</i>	azu.
Servant, <i>n.</i>	langzang h <small>p</small> e.
Sesamum, <i>n.</i>	n <small>am</small> man ; s <small>an</small> am.
Set, <i>v.t.</i>	d <small>z</small> abim (to set as hen on eggs) ; n <small>am</small> j <small>am</small> è (the sun sets).
Seyen, <i>adj.</i>	s <small>ə</small> nit.
Sever, <i>v.</i>	r <small>ə</small> l ; htut.
Sew, <i>v.t.</i>	h <small>p</small> a ; d <small>z</small> se.
Shadow, <i>n.</i>	hk <small>l</small> amang.
Shady place, <i>n.</i>	n <small>am</small> shum è ma.
Shake (as a cloth), <i>v.t.</i>	ah <small>p</small> rr (as a cloth) ; achang (as liquid in a bottle) ; <small>ə</small> nan (cause to move) ; v.i. ; <small>ə</small> dan (to tremble).
Shallow (be), <i>v.i.</i>	ba.
Shame, <i>n.</i>	s <small>ə</small> ra ; s <small>ə</small> ra m <small>ə</small> da h <small>p</small> e (a shameless person).
Shan, <i>n.</i>	M <small>ə</small> wa.
Share (to divide up), <i>v.t.</i>	awal.
Sharp (be), <i>v.i.</i>	d <small>ə</small> ; we.
Sharpen, <i>v.t.</i>	hal sh <small>ə</small> wè (as a knife) ; ser (to sharpen as a pencil).
Shave, <i>v.i.</i>	shil shi ; v.t., shil.
Sheath, <i>n.</i>	langgang.
Shed, <i>n.</i>	āchap.
Shed (as tears), <i>v.t.</i>	mè tsi <small>ə</small> yü ; (lit., tears are exuding) ; ācha (as leaves) ; mil <small>ə</small> hkaw (as feathers).
Sheep, <i>n.</i>	yang.
Shelf, <i>n.</i>	h <small>ə</small> mbè ; h <small>p</small> āp h <small>k</small> ong.
Shield, <i>n.</i>	t <small>ə</small> ga ; t <small>ə</small> ga ga (to wear a shield).
Shift (to shift house), <i>v.t.</i>	y <small>ə</small> m b <small>ə</small> n b <small>ə</small> n.
Shiver, <i>v.i.</i>	<small>ə</small> dan.
Shoot, <i>v.t.</i>	hw <small>l</small> p.
Short (be), <i>v.i.</i>	gil ; htut.
Shoulder, <i>n.</i>	radam ; rahp <small>u</small> t.
Shout, <i>v.i.</i>	gaw.

English.

Rāwang.

Shove, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>dāhpāt</i> ; <i>tāba</i> .
Shovel, <i>n.</i>	... <i>shingban</i> .
Show, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>dāhlān</i> .
Shrine (<i>nat</i>), <i>n.</i>	... <i>hpāng hāng</i> ; <i>hpāng hkaw</i> (village <i>nat</i> shrine).
Shun, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>shāwi</i> .
Shut, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>sit</i> (as a door).
Sick (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>za</i> .
Side, <i>n.</i>	... <i>lam</i> ; <i>hka</i> .
Sieve, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hka sa</i> .
Silk, <i>n.</i>	... <i>nai</i> .
Silkworm, <i>n.</i>	... <i>nai bāling</i> .
Silver, <i>n.</i>	... <i>za</i> ; <i>kumhpāw</i> .
Similar (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>hli māren i è</i> ; <i>hli ra i è</i> .
Sing, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>langhong hong</i> ; <i>māsham wa</i> .
Sink, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>hli hka dālin</i> .
Sister, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ānam mè</i> .
Sit, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>rung</i> ; <i>bim</i> (sit down like cattle).
Six, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>htāru</i> .
Skewer, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hlaing s'rr</i> .
Skin, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hpīn</i> ; <i>hpārr</i> (human skin) ; <i>sām</i> (hide and pelt) ; <i>v.t.</i> , <i>sām</i> .
Skirt, <i>n.</i>	... <i>shārim</i> ; <i>sāma ra shārim</i> .
Skull, <i>n.</i>	... <i>gaw</i> .
Sky, <i>n.</i>	... <i>mu</i> .
Slack, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ā-nger</i> .
Slap, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hpē dāl</i> ; <i>hpē wa sāt</i> .
Slant, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ā-ngyeng</i> .
Slave, <i>n.</i>	... <i>shu</i> ; <i>sārē</i> .
Sleep, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ip</i> .
Slice, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>bè</i> (generally used with <i>shām</i>) ; <i>ex.</i> , <i>shām mer bē</i> , to slice with a knife.
Slip, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>āhkyat</i> ; <i>āba ādil</i> (to slip or slide as land).
Slip-knot, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hing</i> ; <i>dung gè</i> ; <i>dung gè mer gè</i> (tie a slip-knot).
Slippery (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>yut</i> ; <i>ex.</i> , <i>htāra yut è</i> (the road is slippery).
Slowly, <i>adv.</i>	... <i>nāna</i> , <i>nana</i> .
Small (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>sām</i> .
Small things, <i>n.</i>	... <i>htini hlungan</i> ; <i>htini htisām</i> .
Small pox, <i>n.</i>	... <i>māhpīl</i> .
Smartly, <i>adv.</i>	... <i>hpāt</i> ; <i>hpāt</i> ; <i>hpāt</i> è <i>wa u</i> (do it smartly and quickly).
Smash, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>dè</i> ; <i>v.t.</i> , <i>rè</i> (break by smashing).
Smear, <i>v.</i>	... <i>za</i> .
Smell (to have a), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ā-nga</i> ; <i>shing scr</i> <i>ā-nga</i> (to have an offensive smell).
Smell, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>hpānam</i> .
Smell, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ser</i> .
Smoke, <i>n.</i>	... <i>mā- r</i> , <i>v.i.</i> , <i>mā-er der</i> ; <i>mā-er zing</i> .
Smoke (as a pipe), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>mālāl ā</i> ; <i>yang ā</i> .
Smooth (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>dra i è</i> .

English.

Snare, *v.t.*
 Snake, *n.*
 Snatch, *v.t.*
 Sneeze, *v.i.*
 Snore, *v.i.*
 Snow, *n.*
 So, *adv.*
 Soak, *v.t.*
 Soft (be), *v.i.*
 Soldier, *n.*
 Sole (of foot), *n.*
 Solitary, *adj.*
 Some, *adj.*
 Sometimes, *adv.*
 Son, *n.*
 Son-in-law, *n.*
 Song, *n.*
 Soon, *adv.*
 Soothe, *v.t.*
 Sore (be), *v.i.*
 Sound (as in the jungle), *v.i.*
 Sour (be), *v.i.*
 Sow (as seed), *v.t.*
 Sow, *n.*
 Spade, *n.*
 Span, *n.*
 Sparrow, *n.*
 Spawn, *n.*
 Speaks, *v.*
 Spear, *n.*
 Spear (fishing), *n.*
 Speech, *n.*
 Spew, *v.i.*
 Spider, *n.*
 Spike, *n.*
 Spill, *v.t.*
 Spin (as a top), *v.t.*
 Spindle, *n.*
 Spine, *n.*
 Spirit, *n.*
 Spirit (soul), *n.*
 Spirits (intoxicating), *n.*
 Spit, *n.*
 Spleen, *n.*
 Split (as bamboo), *v.t.*

Rāwang.

... *hing wa e* ; *n*, *hing*.
 ... *ber*.
 ... *htul*.
 ... *ātsi* ; *āchi*.
 ... *ngaw*.
 ... *hlawan*.
 ... *a yung*.
 ... *zin*.
 ... *nu* ; *hkin* ; *nu nu wa* ; *hkin hkin wa*.
 ... *sil sel*.
 ... *hi h̄pang*.
 ... *long za* (used as regards surviving children) ; ex., *ang āsang long za i ē* (he is the only surviving one).
 ... *hli wāl*.
 ... *hli hkāt hli hkāt*.
 ... *nangla sel*.
 ... *āsang*.
 ... *langhong* ; *māsham*.
 ... *htān hli lang*.
 ... *dāhpē*.
 ... *za*.
 ... *tāga* ; *āsang ārung* (as of humans).
 ... *māsal*.
 ... *hkāt*.
 ... *wa ma*.
 ... *āsip*.
 ... *māza* ; *mākhi*. (Comp. measures of length.) *hkām* (for measuring circumference of gongs).
 ... *tsa*.
 ... *nga lim*.
 ... *shin*.
 ... *mangging* ; *v.t.*, *ya* ; *tsa*.
 ... *zaha* (three-pronged spear) ; *lāher* (four-barbed spear).
 ... *hka*.
 ... *du*.
 ... *hpohē* ; *mohē* ; *mohē ran* (spider's web).
 ... *az'r* ; *az'r z'r* (to put down spikes).
 ... *ā-up*.
 ... *htāri* ; *u* (to spin as thread) ; ex., *i u* (to spin thread).
 ... *ur sè* ; *v.t.*, *ur sè n̄ier u* (to spin with a spindle).
 ... *lāmsi htong*.
 ... *h̄pang*.
 ... *h̄pāla sel*.
 ... *ner* ; *lēchi*.
 ... *htil* ; *v.i.*, *htil htil shi*.
 ... *nānda*.
 ... *ngē* ; *sap* (to split bamboos for flooring) ; *chāp* (split bamboo withies).

English.

Rāwang.

Spoil, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>kəya</i> ; <i>v.i.</i> , <i>həya shi</i> (to be spoilt).
Spoon, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hktru</i> ; <i>hktilang</i> .
Spotted (to be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>hṭe hṭe wa ru shi</i> .
Sprain, <i>v.</i>	... <i>hi gənit shi</i> .
Spread, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hpəlu</i> .
Spring, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>jut</i> .
Spring (of water), <i>n.</i>	... <i>hti baw</i> .
Sprinkle, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hti mer ral ral əl</i> ; <i>hti mer hpuhp</i> .
Spy, <i>n.</i>	... <i>məyil mer yang è hpe</i> .
Square (be), <i>v.</i>	... <i>əbyi məring</i> .
Squirrel, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hpətlang</i> .
Squeeze, <i>n.</i>	... <i>sut</i> (to milk as a cow).
Stab, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>ya</i> ; <i>tsa</i> .
Stain, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>za</i> .
Stairs, <i>n.</i>	... <i>nangdun</i> ; <i>langdun</i> .
Stalk, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>əhki</i> ; <i>n.</i> , <i>əm kəlang</i> (paddy stalk) ; <i>ang</i> ; <i>hling</i> (stalks of other trees).
Stammer, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>hka əhkəl</i> .
Stand, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>riþ</i> .
Star, <i>n.</i>	... <i>konit</i> .
Startle, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>shənən</i> ; <i>v.i.</i> , <i>ənən</i> .
Starve, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>dəhker</i> .
Stay, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>əl</i> .
Steal, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hkü</i> .
Steep, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>əhkət</i> ; <i>ngang</i> ; <i>zin</i> (to soak in a liquid).
Steel, <i>n.</i>	... <i>dən</i> .
Sterile (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ədim</i> (used for humans and animals).
Stick, <i>n.</i>	... <i>htəldim</i> ; <i>shinghtut</i> ; <i>htasi</i> .
Stick (walking), <i>n.</i>	... <i>htəngngul</i> .
Stick (for dibbling in paddy), <i>n.</i>	... <i>rəmu</i> ; <i>əm zu rəmu</i> (stick for dibbling in paddy).
Sting (of insects), <i>n.</i>	... <i>səla</i> ; <i>sələ</i> ; <i>v.t.</i> , <i>ma</i> .
Stink, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>hpu shing ə-nəga</i> .
Stir (mix), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>əsu</i> ; <i>ənəl</i> .
Stomach, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hpuwa</i> ; <i>hpuung wəl</i> .
Stone, <i>n.</i>	... <i>lung</i> ; <i>sheng</i> (precious stones).
Stocks, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hkong</i> ; <i>səreng</i> ; <i>hkong hla zang</i> (to put in stocks).
Stool, <i>n.</i>	... <i>rung-dang</i> .
Stoop, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ngim shi</i> .
Stop (to rest), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>rəna</i> ; <i>nar shi</i> ; <i>v.t.</i> , <i>nar</i> (detain).
Stopper, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ang-sü</i> .
Storm, <i>n.</i>	... <i>məru</i> ; <i>v.i.</i> , <i>məru məwl</i> .
Stout (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>su</i> .
Straight (be), <i>v.</i>	... <i>dra</i> .
Straighten, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>shdra</i> ; <i>mədung</i> (to straighten).
Strangle, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>i</i> ; <i>dəchi</i> .
Straw, <i>n.</i>	... <i>əm kəlaing</i> .
Stray, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>əgun shi</i> .
Strength, <i>n.</i>	... <i>təgu</i> ; <i>v.i.</i> , <i>jürr</i> (to have strength).
Stretcher, <i>n.</i>	... <i>cha</i> .
Strike, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>səl</i> ; <i>əcha</i> .

English.

Rāwang.

Strike against, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>āhlīp shi.</i>
String, <i>n.</i>	... <i>bānri.</i>
String (as a bow), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>ngim ; lè.</i>
Striped (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>yang kong yang kong ḏru shi ; ang dang ang dang ḏru shi.</i>
Strong (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>jūrr.</i>
Stronghold, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ādang. (See Note to Exercise XII.)</i>
Struggle, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>āshāl ; ḏrul.</i>
Study, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>shāngit ; shālap.</i>
Stumble, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>āgang.</i>
Stupid, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>mil ma da.</i>
Submerge, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>hti lim.</i>
Substitute, <i>n.</i>	... <i>htālē hphē.</i>
Subtract, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>ālāsām (to lessen).</i>
Succeed, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>dang.</i>
Such, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>ā yung ; u yung.</i>
Suck, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>ser (to suckle) ; sup.</i>
Suddenly	... <i>ānan.</i>
Sufficient, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>āram.</i>
Sugar, <i>n.</i>	... <i>jumdwī. (Chinghpaw.)</i>
Suitable (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ādu.</i>
Sulphur, <i>n.</i>	... <i>kan.</i>
Sultry (be), <i>v.</i>	... <i>ākhāt shi.</i>
Summit, <i>n.</i>	... <i>pungding.</i>
Sun, <i>n.</i>	... <i>nām.</i>
Sunrise, <i>n.</i>	... <i>nam sārr.</i>
Sunset, <i>n.</i>	... <i>nām jūm.</i>
Surround, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>wang.</i>
Suspect, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>lan.</i>
Suspend, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>dāzul ; v.i., zul.</i>
Swallow, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>mā ; siph (to swallow water as in drowning).</i>
Swear, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>derng shi.</i>
Sweat, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ngon hti ; ngon si ; v.i., ngon hti ḏsang (to sweat).</i>
Swell, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>gang.</i>
Sweep, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>shim ; chum shim mer shim (to sweep the house with a broom).</i>
Sweet (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>zu.</i>
Swim, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>hti lang.</i>
Swing, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>āhtal shi.</i>
Sword, <i>n.</i>	... <i>shām.</i>
Sword (Lisu), <i>n.</i>	... <i>shārer.</i>

T

Table, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hkong gam ; sāboi. (Burmese.)</i>
Tail, <i>n.</i>	... <i>nihkong.</i>
Take, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>lu ; lang shi (take away) ; wa shi (to take for one's own use).</i>
Take (by force), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>htul.</i>
Take off (as cloth or ring), <i>v.</i>	... <i>chhwout.</i>

English.

Rāwang.

Takin, <i>n.</i>	... <i>shapè.</i>
Talk, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>gaw</i> ; <i>shin</i> ; <i>hka</i> <i>āhlaw</i> (to entertain with talk).
Tall, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>āhang.</i>
Tame (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>mū shi.</i>
Tap, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>ālikaw</i> ; <i>hkaw</i> <i>hkaw</i> <i>āl.</i>
Taste, <i>v.</i>	... <i>htin.</i>
Tasteful (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>gām.</i>
Tattoo (to), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>āru</i> <i>shi.</i>

NOTE.—Rāwangs tattoo with indigo.

Tax (tribute), <i>n.</i>	... <i>hkuya</i> ; <i>hki</i> ; <i>hkuya</i> <i>hkwa</i> or <i>hki</i> <i>dāgun</i> (to collect tribute).
Tea, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hpālap.</i>
Teach, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>shālap</i> ; <i>shāngit.</i>
Tears, <i>n.</i>	... <i>mè tsi</i> ; <i>mè tsi</i> <i>āyū</i> (tears flow).
Tear ¹ , <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>bing</i> ; <i>v.t.</i> , <i>ring.</i>
Tease, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>sdrè.</i>
Teeth, <i>n.</i>	... <i>tsa.</i>
Temper, <i>n.</i>	... <i>mit</i> ; <i>nit.</i>
Tempt, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>len</i> ; <i>ni.</i>
Ten, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>hti sel.</i>
Tender (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>nu</i> ; <i>nu nu wa.</i>
Tent, <i>n.</i>	... <i>yaw chum</i> (cloth-house).
Territory, <i>n.</i>	... <i>rāga.</i>
Testicles, <i>n.</i>	... <i>dangling.</i>
Than, <i>conj.</i>	... <i>mādām.</i>
That, <i>pron.</i>	... <i>hku mè</i> ; <i>law mè</i> ; <i>er mè.</i>
Thatch, <i>n.</i>	... <i>tsip</i> ; <i>hāwā tsip</i> ; <i>tājel tsip</i> (bamboo leaves) ; <i>āzi tsip</i> (thatching grass) ; <i>nānggaw tsip</i> (palm leaves).
Teak, <i>n.</i>	... <i>maisak shing.</i>
Then, <i>conj. adv.</i>	... <i>u rāga.</i>
Thence, <i>adv.</i>	... <i>ya ma dā mer</i> ; <i>hku hka dā mer</i> ; <i>law hka dā mer.</i>
Therefore, <i>conj.</i>	... <i>u htāhkang.</i>
These, <i>pron.</i>	... <i>ya ri</i> ; <i>ya ni</i> (these two).
Tether (tie up), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>ādin.</i>
They, <i>pron.</i>	... <i>ang ning</i> ; <i>ang ni</i> (they two).
Thick (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>htat.</i>
Tie, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hpān</i> ; <i>zap</i> (to bind, bandage).
Thief, <i>n.</i>	... <i>āhkū</i> ; <i>āhkū hphè.</i>
Thigh, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hpān htong.</i>
Thin (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ba</i> (not thick) ; <i>sung</i> (not stout).
Thing (property), <i>n.</i>	... <i>ya.</i>
Things (in general), <i>n.</i>	... <i>gārè</i> ; <i>dārè.</i>
Thirsty (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>hti ral.</i>
This, <i>demos. pron.</i>	... <i>ya mè.</i>
Though, <i>conj.</i>	... <i>i der ger.</i>
Thou, <i>pron.</i>	... <i>na.</i>
Thorn, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hpāng her</i> ; ex., <i>hpāng her mer ya shi</i> (to be pierced by a thorn).

English.

Thrash (as grain), <i>v.t.</i>	... ḥm hpu᷑ ; ḥm rap (to thrash with a stick) ; ḥm ᷑zib (to tread with the feet).
Thrashing-floor, <i>n.</i>	... la hkaw.
Thread, <i>n.</i>	... sāri ; <i>v.t.</i> , dāchun ; rāzer ; ex., sāmal dāchun (to thread a needle).
Three, <i>adj.</i>	... ḥlsum.
Thrice, <i>adv.</i>	... ḥlsum hkāt.
Throat, <i>n.</i>	... hpu᷑nong hlong.
Throw (cast), <i>v.t.</i>	... dāgyang ; ḥrim.
Thrust, <i>v.t.</i>	... ya ; lsa.
Thumb, <i>n.</i>	... ur hpe haṁ.
Thump, <i>v.t.</i>	... sāhpu ; hpu᷑.
Thunder (to), <i>v.i.</i>	... mu gim.
Tibetan, <i>n.</i>	... Gwazu ; Dālawng.
Tick, <i>n.</i>	... hpu᷑lashi ; sānung ni.
Tickle, <i>v.t.</i>	... hk'ri.
Tie, <i>v.t.</i>	... hpu᷑ ; māhong (used with animate things).
Tiger, <i>n.</i>	... hkang.
Tight (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... mā sang ; mā du.
Tighten (to make taut), <i>v.t.</i>	... dāzan.
Till, <i>v.</i>	... na wa.
Till, <i>prep.</i>	... chang (to the time of).
Time, <i>n.</i>	... rāhter.
Tin, <i>n.</i>	... win.
Tinder, <i>n.</i>	... wān (tinder) ; dzama (the steel) ; dācha (to strike a tinder).
Tip, <i>n.</i>	... mā-ngam.
Tired (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... ber ; mā jūrr.
To, <i>prep.</i>	... hka.
Toast, <i>v.t.</i>	... dāgang ; dāging.
Tobacco, <i>n.</i>	... mālit ; yang ; mālit shaw (for smoking) ; mālit sap (for eating).
To-day, <i>n.</i>	... dē ni.
Toe, <i>n.</i>	... hi ham ; hi hpe ham (big toe) ; hi sel ham (little toe).
Together, <i>adv.</i>	... nang ; aw ; hti ra.
Tomato, <i>n.</i>	... māhkerši᷑p shi.
To-morrow, <i>n.</i>	... nāp ni.
Tongs (fire), <i>n.</i>	... māhtip.
Tongue, <i>n.</i>	... hpu᷑lē.
To-night, <i>n.</i>	... dē ya.
Too, <i>adv.</i>	... ger (also) ; māna (too much).
Tooth, <i>n.</i>	... sa.
Top, <i>n.</i>	... hkang (top for spinning).
Torch, <i>n.</i>	... hāmi mādim.
Torn (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... bing am i (past tense of bing, to tear).
Tortoise, <i>n.</i>	... sāhkup.
Totally, <i>adv.</i>	... kālim ; shangbè.
Touch, <i>v.t.</i>	... htu ḥl ; ḥhter.

English.

Rāwang.

Track, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hlāra</i> ; <i>n.</i> , <i>mal</i> (mark) ; v.t., <i>mal mal</i> (to leave a track) ; <i>mal yun</i> (to follow a track).
Trader, <i>n.</i>	... <i>dāhpū nām è hpe.</i>
Transplant, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>dāhpa.</i>
Trap, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hing</i> (slip-knot trap made of string for birds and small game) ; <i>māhlim</i> (big trap for tiger, etc.) ; v.t., <i>hing wa</i> (to trap).
Tread, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>dyāt shi</i> ; <i>dzip</i> (to tread paddy).
Tree, <i>n.</i>	... <i>shing</i> ; <i>hling.</i>
Tremble, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ādan.</i>
Trigger, <i>n.</i>	... <i>shārē</i> ; <i>shārē hpat</i> (to pull as a trigger).
Trivet, <i>n.</i>	... <i>māda</i> ; <i>lung māda</i> (stone tripod).
Trousers, <i>n.</i>	... <i>nāmbē.</i>
Try, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>dādām.</i>
Tumble, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ānga</i> (<i>ā-nga</i>).
Turban, <i>n.</i>	... <i>āgaw bam</i> ; <i>gāw bam bam shi</i> (to wear a turban).
Turbid, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>hli ning</i> (lit., muddy water).
Turn, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>htāri</i> ; <i>hkāri.</i>
Turn, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>htāri shi</i> ; <i>hkāri shi.</i>
Turn (bend), <i>n.</i>	... <i>lāgaw</i> ; v.i., <i>wi</i> (to change direction).
Turn upside down, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hpaw.</i>
Tusk, <i>n.</i>	... <i>dāgong.</i>
Tweezers, <i>n.</i>	... <i>māhlip</i> ; <i>mānim.</i>
Twice, <i>adv.</i>	... <i>āni hkāt.</i>
Twilight, <i>n.</i>	... <i>nām yim yim wa.</i>
Twin, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hphra sel.</i>
Twinkle, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>lap lap wa.</i>
Twist, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>htāri</i> ; v.i., <i>bānri yer è</i> (to twist string).
Two, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>āni.</i>

U

Udder, <i>n.</i>	... <i>nung.</i>
Ugly, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>ma shāla</i> ; <i>mā lè.</i>
Umbrella, <i>n.</i>	... <i>zōweng.</i>
Unable (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>mā ngut.</i>
Unacquainted (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>mā sa</i> ; <i>mā sha.</i>
Unbind, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hpin</i> ; <i>hpit.</i>
Uncle, <i>n.</i>	... <i>āwang</i> (father's brother) ; <i>āhker</i> (mother's brother).
Unclean (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>nim hphrer.i è.</i>
Unclothe, <i>v.t.</i> and <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>chhout shi.</i>
Under, <i>prep.</i> and <i>adv.</i>	... <i>hphang</i> ; <i>hphang reng</i> ; <i>sālim hphang.</i>
Understand, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>sa</i> ; <i>sha.</i>
Unequal (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>mā ra</i> ; <i>mā ram</i> ; <i>hti ra mā i è.</i>
Uneven (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ma ra.</i>
Unite, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>dāsaw</i> ; <i>dāhtut.</i>
Unless, <i>conj.</i>	... <i>mā i der ner.</i>
Unravel, <i>v.</i>	... <i>rāsona.</i>

English.

Unripe (be), *v.i.*
 Untie, *v.t.*
 Until, *prep.*
 Untrue (be), *v.i.*
 Up, *prep.*
 Upon, *prep.*
 Uproot, *v.*
 Upset (as a boat), *v.i.*
 Upside down (be), *v.i.*
 Urine, *n.*
 Urinate, *a.*
 Use, *v.t.*
 Usually, *adv.*
 Utensil, *n.*

Rāwang.

... ḏzim i è ; ḏhling i è.
 ... hpin ; hpit.
 ... der.
 ... ang hkying mā i è.
 ... hla:hka ; chang ; hter (up to) ; ya hkāt
 chang (up to now).
 ... mādām.
 ... hkaw (as a tree).
 ... ḏhkup.
 ... hpasong hka ḏl è.
 ... tsi.
 ... tsi tsi.
 ... lang (make use of).
 ... kādang kādang.
 ... hta.

V

Vacant, *adj.*
 Vaccinate, *v.t.*
 Vagina, *n.*
 Valley, *n.*
 Value, *n.*
 Valuable (be), *v.i.*
 Vapour, *n.*
 Vegetables, *n.*
 Vein, *n.*
 Venereal, *n.*
 Verandah, *n.*
 Vessel (for curry), *n.*
 Vex, *v.t.*
 Vigilant (be), *v.i.*
 Village, *n.*
 Violent (be), *v.i.*
 Virgin, *n.*
 Virus, *n.*
 Visible (be), *v.i.*
 Visitor, *n.*
 Viss, *n.*
 Voice, *n.*
 Vomit, *v.i.*

... ḏma ; ḏhang.
 ... mālsi zang.
 ... tāgè ; sing ; māzaw.
 ... ḏhkong ; hkāraw.
 ... mānū ; dāhpū.
 ... ḏhpū.
 ... sāngu (sā-ngu).
 ... hkān.
 ... tāgu.
 ... sāma ra ḏna.
 ... ḏhkong lam.
 ... gawu ; lum (bamboo drinking cup).
 ... sānā da:za.
 ... lsa ; ḏtung.
 ... māreng.
 ... za ; rāsa mer shi (to die a violent
 death).
 ... chumyaw ra ; shawla ra.
 ... dā:er.
 ... yang shi.
 ... zālè.
 ... joi.
 ... hka sing-ni.
 ... du.

W

Wade, *v.i.*
 Wages, *n.*
 Waist, *n.*
 Wait, *v.i.*
 Wake, *v.i.*
 Walk, *v.i.*

... hi mer hāng shi ; hi mer lè shi.
 ... shābè.
 ... sang yan.
 ... nar shi ; v.t., nar.
 ... hkong shi ; v.t., dāgārr ; dāsal.
 ... di ; ḏāgun shi ; ḏsè (to stroll).

English.	Rāwang.
Wall, <i>n.</i>	... <i>reng htam</i> (side wall) ; <i>mägärr htam</i> (front wall) ; <i>ädung tägal</i> (partitioning wall) ; <i>chum hkul</i> (house walls generally).
Wander, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ägun shi</i> ; <i>äse</i> .
Want, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>shung</i> ; <i>mäyü</i> .
War, <i>n.</i>	... <i>äsal è ämu</i> .
Warm (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>limä htam lim shi</i> (to warm oneself by the fire) ; <i>hti lim</i> (warm water) ; <i>dähta</i> (to inform).
Warn, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hti zäi shi</i> (to wash face or body) ; <i>yaw zäi</i> (to wash clothes) ; <i>ur sit shi</i> (to wash the hands) ; <i>sé zäi</i> (to wash for gold).
Wash, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>säle</i> .
Wasp, <i>n.</i>	... <i>älsung</i> ; <i>v.i.</i> , <i>tsa</i> (to be watchful).
Watch, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hti</i> (water, river, stream) ; <i>hti git</i> (cold water) ; <i>hti lim</i> (hot water).
Water, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hti hkong</i> .
Watering-place, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hti sam</i> ; <i>hti chol</i> .
Waterfall, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hti hkaeng shürr</i> .
Water conduit, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hti hfang</i> .
Water pot, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hkärap</i> .
Wax, <i>n.</i>	... <i>nga ni</i> (we two) ; <i>nga ning</i> (we, more than two).
We, <i>pron.</i>	... <i>mä jürr</i> ; <i>tägu ma äl</i> (<i>tägu</i> =veins, arteries).
Weak (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>isit äda</i> (<i>i-sit äda</i>).
Wealthy (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>gwa</i> (as coat or blanket) : <i>särim rim</i> (to wear a kilt) ; <i>gawbam bam shi</i> (to wear a headdress) ; <i>hpè</i> (to wear a <i>dah</i> or bag over the shoulder).
Wear, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>mä jürr</i> ; <i>ber</i> .
Weary (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>yaw ra</i> .
Weave, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>mohè ran</i> .
Web (spiders), <i>n.</i>	... <i>säma lè shi</i> ; <i>v.t.</i> , <i>säma lè</i> .
Wed, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>shin</i> ; <i>v.t.</i> , <i>shin shin</i> ; <i>shin wa</i> .
Weed, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ngü</i> .
Weep, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ngong</i> .
Weigh, <i>v.</i>	... <i>hti dung</i> .
Well, <i>n.</i>	... <i>shala</i> ; <i>lè</i> ; <i>mè</i> .
Well (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>sälip lam</i> ; <i>näm nip lam</i> .
West, <i>n.</i>	... <i>sha</i> .
Wet (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ra wa</i> .
What, <i>pron.</i>	... <i>ra wa i der ger</i> .
Whatever, <i>pron.</i>	... <i>ra rägap</i> ; <i>hka rägap</i> .
When, <i>adv.</i>	... <i>hka rägap i der ger</i> .
Whenever, <i>adv.</i>	... <i>ra ma</i> ; <i>hka ma</i> .
Where, <i>adv.</i>	... <i>lung ser</i> .
Whetstone, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ra yaw</i> .
Which, <i>pron.</i>	... <i>ra yaw i der ger</i> ; <i>ra gung i der ger</i> .
Whichever, <i>pron.</i>	... <i>saw mer</i> ; <i>äm è saw mer</i> (while eating).
While, <i>adv.</i>	

English.

Rāwang.

Whirlpool, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hti bung wai.</i>
Whiskers, <i>n.</i>	... <i>tung b'rri.</i>
Whisper, <i>v.</i>	... <i>māyil mer shin.</i>
Whistle, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>hyaw hyaw al shi</i> (someone else whistling); <i>hyaw hyaw wang shing</i> (the speaker whistling). 'See . . .')
Whistle, <i>n.</i>	... <i>biman</i> ; <i>biman mit shi</i> (to play the whistle).
White, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>mong.</i>
Who, <i>pron.</i>	... <i>ra yaw</i> ; <i>ra gung.</i>
Whoever, <i>pron.</i>	... <i>ra yaw i der ger.</i>
Whole, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>shangbè</i> ; <i>kālim.</i>
Why, <i>adv.</i>	... <i>ra wa htāhkang.</i>
Wide (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>gwa</i> ; <i>gang.</i>
Widow, <i>n.</i>	... <i>sāma mēma</i> ; <i>mēma mē.</i>
Widower, <i>n.</i>	... <i>uāngla mēma</i> ; <i>mēma hphè.</i>
Wife, <i>n.</i>	... <i>sāma</i> ; <i>āsel ang mē</i> ; <i>māzing mē</i> (chief wife); <i>mālē mē</i> (lesser wife).
Wild (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>zè.</i>
Willing (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>hkām</i> ; <i>di hkām</i> (willing to go).
Win, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>dāng.</i>
Wind, <i>n.</i>	... <i>nāmbing.</i>
Window, <i>n.</i>	... <i>sārim sang.</i>
Wing, <i>n.</i>	... <i>chil.</i>
Winnow, <i>v.</i>	... <i>rap</i> ; <i>yāl</i> ; <i>hlāma</i> ; <i>n.</i> , <i>hku</i> (winnowing-tray).
Winter, <i>n.</i>	... <i>zingra shāla</i> ; <i>māzara shāla.</i>
Wipe, <i>v.</i>	... <i>ser.</i>
Wisdom, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hpāji</i> ; <i>hpāji āda è</i> (to be clever).
Witch, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hpāla</i> ; <i>āmin hpāla wa</i> (to be possessed as a witch).
With, <i>prep.</i>	... <i>mer</i> ; <i>nang</i> ; <i>rādang.</i>
Wither, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>shi</i> ; <i>āngyer</i> (ā-nyer).
Withy (bamboo-peel), <i>n.</i>	... <i>ālam.</i>
Within, <i>adv.</i>	... <i>ādung lam.</i>
Without, <i>adv.</i>	... <i>ādam lam.</i>
Witness, <i>n.</i>	... <i>sāksè.</i>
Woman, <i>n.</i>	... <i>sāma ra.</i>
Womb, <i>n.</i>	... <i>angsel ship.</i>
Wonder, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>da.</i>
Wood, <i>n.</i>	... <i>shing</i> ; <i>hkām</i> (fuel).
Wool, <i>n.</i>	... <i>āyang mil.</i>
Wound, <i>n.</i>	... <i>zit.</i>
Work, <i>n.</i>	... <i>gārè.</i>
World, <i>n.</i>	... <i>mu laung hpāng rāga</i> ; <i>mu tsī hpāng rāga.</i>
Worm, <i>n.</i>	... <i>berdal</i> (earth worm); <i>bungrim</i> (round worm).
Wrap, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>rādul</i> ; <i>māchē</i> (as a bundle).
Wrestle, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ärul</i> ; <i>āshāl.</i>
Wring, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>sut</i> ; <i>hpōng.</i>
Write, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>lik ärū.</i>
Wrist, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ur tābu.</i>
Wrong (1)	... <i>ang hkying niā i.</i>

English.

Rāwang.

Y

Yam, <i>n.</i>	...	gi ; gi dung (yam-hole).
Yarn, <i>n.</i>	...	sđri.
Yawn, <i>v.i.</i>	...	ham.
Year, <i>n.</i>	...	ning.
Yearly, <i>adv.</i>	...	ning ñram ; hkära ning.
Yell, <i>v.i.</i>	...	gaw.
Yellow, <i>adj.</i>	...	hpang ; hpang dang wa è (to be yellow).
Yes, <i>adv.</i>	...	i.
Yesterday, <i>n.</i>	...	sa ni.
Yesternight, <i>n.</i>	...	sa gi.
Yet, <i>adv.</i>	...	bäli (followed by the verb in the negative).
Yoke, <i>n.</i>	...	hpadang.
Yoke-string, <i>n.</i>	...	hpadang yil ; dung yil.
Yore, <i>adv.</i>	...	sa ra mang.
You, <i>pron.</i>	...	na ; na ni (dual) ; na ning (plur.).
Young (be), <i>v.i.</i>	...	dähpäl säm è.
Youth, <i>n.</i>	...	hkuréchang ra.

APPENDIX.

MANNERS AND CUSTOMS OF THE NUNGS.

The Nung belongs to the Tibeto-Burman race. In appearance he is not unlike the Chinghpaw but at the same time with his mop of hair cut in a fringe round the ears Physique and Character.

he bears a likeness to the Laungvaw or Maru. He is a fine sturdily built hill-man who leads a clean out-door life and except for those that live in close contact with the Chinghpaw and Shan is not addicted to the opium habit. Many Nungs are serving as soldiers in the Burma Rifles, and, Captain Green, G.S.O. 111 (1), Burma Independent District, who as Recruiting Officer for the Burma Rifles has a wide experience of the tribes on the North-East Frontier, gives the Nung a very good name as a soldier. Physically, he considers the Nungs as, probably, the finest race in Burma if not in the whole of India. They have been a success as soldiers in India, Malaya and in the Burma Rebellion. My own experience of them as a people is that they are of a happy and cheerful disposition and adventuresome in spirit, but they have not the backbone of the Chinghpaw and are morally inferior to him. They are given to pilfering and lying. No doubt oppression by the Lisu and Shan has brought this about.

Nungs are Animists but the procedure of *nat* propitiation is not as elaborate as that followed by the Chinghpaw. Religion.

There are seven celestial *Nats* or *Hpangs* of which the Wind, the Sky and the Sun *Hpangs* are the chief. Above these *Hpangs* is, Ga Mer Hpè, the Creator, but he plays a very little part in a Nung's life and is just a character in Nung Mythology. The terrestrial *Hpangs* are legion. The Nungs have no idea of hell or heaven but there is the story of a flood and a pair of human beings being saved, not in an ark, but in a drum, and, a cock takes the place of the dove of biblical fame and crows to show that the waters have subsided. After the Flood a woman gave birth to a stone in the house of a dragon with wings and a tail whose name was *Məsang* or *Hkangsang Hpung*. This stone was broken on a big slab of rock and the remnants scattered and from them sprung all the various races of man. The story of the creation varies a lot and it is difficult to obtain a coherent account of the Nungs' idea of how man came on the Earth.

Marriage is a matter of buying a wife. The preliminaries of asking for a woman have to be done through a go-

Marriage. between and an advance payment of her price has to be deposited. When this has been done she is a betrothed woman (*rit sa mè*) and interference with her by another man is a breach of custom punishable with fine. Her price (*sāma dñhpü*) is an never-ending affair. The marriage ceremony consists of making the woman pass through the *kumbang* grass bespattered with the blood of sacrificial animals. The *Tamsa* (priest) invokes the *Nats* and calling for a blessing on the married couple, transfers the wife's name to the husband's family *Nats*. A sister's son may marry a brother's daughter but a brother's son may not marry a sister's daughter. A son on the death of his father may take wife his step-mother. Widows belong to the

family into which they marry and are taken on and supported by the male relatives of the deceased husband. Divorce is practically unknown, which is only natural seeing that a woman is a good beast of burden and her man has paid a big price for her. Great freedom exists amongst women before marriage and Nung women are not averse to forming alliances with foreigners. Chastity before marriage is not expected of women. A child born out of wedlock is called *Kāmhpān* and belongs to the mother and the father has to compensate her. On the payment of compensation (*sunrè dāhka*), the father may have the child. Adultery is punishable by fine according to the status of the husband. Polygamy is permitted but not often indulged in, but a man may have more than one wife by reason of the widows that come to him by custom.

There are no Nung midwives as found amongst the Burmese. Some elderly married woman assists at the delivery and Birth and naming of the mother is up and about working two or three children. days after her confinement. The child's navel string is buried under the big house post. With some clans, especially in the Lānen Hti Valley, a woman undergoes her accouchement in a separate hut, the idea being that a woman is unclean at that time and a man touching her is unlucky in the chase. It is said that for the same reason women retire to these huts at the time of their periods.

Children are named in order of birth as follows :—

Male.	Female.
<i>Hpung</i>	<i>Nang</i>
<i>Tü</i>	<i>Nin</i>
<i>Kwin</i>	<i>Chang</i>
<i>Shin</i>	<i>Kü</i>
<i>Zing</i>	<i>Gawng</i>
<i>Hpi</i>	<i>Tam</i>
<i>Yong</i>	<i>Hi</i>

These names differ in different clans. There are many nicknames such as :—*Tü Abè*, a second son born with the navel string round his body ; *Hpung Dawn*, a first son born with a caul ; *Kwin Dārat*, Orphan Kwin ; *Kāmhpān Hpung*, Bastard Hpung. Girls also bear such nicknames. There is no taboo regarding men or women telling their names as there is with the Lisus. A Nung when asked his name generally just gives his order-of-birth name, but he also has a clan or family name and it is this that must be obtained for purposes of tracing him. It is customary when referring to or asking about brothers and sisters, not to use the words for these but to use the order-of-birth name. For example, *Hpung* would be used for the eldest brother and *Nang* for an eldest sister, as in the sentence :—*ang Hpung dl ma*, Has he an eldest brother ? (See Exercise VII.).

The dead are put in coffins roughly hollowed out of tree trunks or wrapped in slit bamboos and burnt. When the relations are well enough off final funeral obsequies are held at which there is feasting and drinking—in fact, a wake is held to which the relations and friends are invited. Those dying unnatural deaths and women dying in child-birth are burnt at once without any ceremony and no further obsequies are held. The soles of women

dying in childbirth are pierced with spikes to prevent them returning, and biting people for both mother and child are said to become evil ghouls who lurk about seeking those whom they may devour.

The *shi dāhpū*, death dance, is an innovation learnt from the Chinghpaws and was not the custom formerly with Nungs.

A Nung does not worry about clothes. Both men and women wear Dress and Ornaments. a kilt reaching to the knees made of home-spun hemp fibre. A woman, however, ties hers differently to a man's and wears cane rings round her waist. When cold a blanket is worn over the shoulders but, as often as not, both sexes go bare above the waist. The younger women are now getting more sophisticated and wear little coats. The hair of both sexes is worn cut in a fringe round the ears and is generally a huge mop with plenty of "life" in it. Some women, mostly elderly ones, wear the hair long and done up topknot fashion on the front part of the head. Curly negro-like hair is found among the men. Women adorn themselves with cane rings round the waist, cane and bead necklaces, and bracelets of cane, bell-metal, copper and brass. These metal ornaments come from Tibet. Both men and women wear cane rings (*h pangda*) below the knee. The lobes of the ears are also bored; men wear earrings but the women stuff the holes with bamboo tubes. The Nung women do not tattoo their faces like the Daru women do.

Paddy is the staple crop and is grown in highland fields known as *nāmba*. Other minor crops, such as millet, corn, Food. buckwheat, beans and yams are also grown.

Tobacco is cultivated but not the poppy. The sago palm is planted and its pith made into a very insipid flour for use when rice is scarce. Tobacco is smoked in pipes and chewed with cutch and slaked lime which stains teeth and lips. The Nung will eat anything and does not object to a diet of dog. An *enciente* woman will not eat monkey flesh, in fact, will not even look on a monkey for fear her child may be born simian like. With the exception of women passed the child-bearing age, women will not eat the flesh of animals which have died in parturition.

The Nung does not practice open warfare. Satisfaction for big feuds is obtained by raids in which people are killed, captured and sold into slavery, and houses burnt. Only blood-feuds will warrant this action. The usual method for getting satisfaction for an unpaid debt is to "sit" on the village until some payment is secured. The practice of using the hired assassin is also in vogue. The gun is not a common weapon, the chief ones being the cross-bow with aconite poisoned arrow, the spear and the sword. This last is exactly like the one carried by the Chingpaw and is worn slung across the body.

The Nung uses the cross-bow with skill and is a good trapper. Hunting. Musk deer are trapped on high hills and the pods bartered or sold. The cross-bows are of some size and require skill and strength in stringing. The rivers are well-stocked with fish which are trapped, netted and speared. Birdlime (*rānē*) is used for catching small birds.

The Nung ordinarily does not live in big villages but occasionally big ones are found in the Da and Jai Valleys. In the Nam Ti Sang and Nam Ta Mai Valleys the Nungs are constantly on the move and their little hamlets or single houses are well hidden in the forest. The house usually resembles a Chinghpaw's but is smaller and dirtier which is saying a lot. In small houses as many as thirty-two persons comprised in seven families have been found. Pigs and fowls are penned under the house which help to make the place far from sanitary. No attempt is made to keep the villages clean and the pigs and dogs do all the scavenging. Before a new village is established the augurs are consulted with leaves and ginger. The method with the latter is to slice it up according to the number of the proposed inhabitants and bury the pieces between two split bamboos after dusk at the site of the new village and examine it at dawn the following day. If it has not been disturbed it augurs well, otherwise, a new site must be found. There is no custom or ceremony in connexion with the first fire lit in a new house but there is the usual house-warming party before the house is occupied.

The Nungs keep *mythun*, goats, pigs, chickens and dogs. Before Domestic Animals: any of these can be eaten they must be sacrificed to the *Hpangs*. Parts of the raw flesh are offered to the *Hpangs* and the remainder cooked and eaten. Pigs and dogs are the village scavengers but this does not make them unclean for sacrifice or food. The *mythun* takes the place of the buffalo but is not put to any work and is used for sacrificial purposes, buying a wife or settling a debt. It is considered a valuable animal and a peculiar custom exists about its purchase. The purchaser has to give, as a gift, to the seller, the second and fourth calf born after the sale. A few cows are kept but the hilly nature of the country is unsuitable for them.

Each village has an elder who is assisted by the village council in settling disputes and is the representative of the Government. In the more important village this elder or headman is known as *m̄gam*. They have no Chiefs (*du*) like the Chinghpaws though the word *Hkāmizer*, corresponding to the Chinghpaw *Du*, is found in the language. Trial by ordeal is in vogue but is only resorted to in cases of theft. Boiling water and molten lead are used. With the former the hands are immersed into the water and the one whose hands are scalded is declared the loser. With lead, sticks are used and the owner of the stick to which the lead adheres loses. The Nung is ordinarily a law-abiding person and the simple form of government which existed before the country came under British administration works satisfactorily though like his neighbours he believes in *lex talionis* and his first impulse when wronged is to take the law into his own hands and get even with his enemy.

The youngest son inherits the father's property. This custom is based on the Nung saying :—*Ang hpe hpu ang nām htin na hpe ahpāt è*.

Some well-to-do Nungs kept slaves and treated them well. Many Nungs were found in slavery with the Shans whose religion and dress they had adopted. All slavery has now, of course, been abolished.

The gong, the flute and drum are the musical instruments used by the Nungs. Some of the women play a bamboo-made jew's-harp but this has been learnt from the Lisu. Only some of the more important families hold the Big Dance known as *Azer Lam* or *Chingpaw Manao*. The women weave sitting on the ground, the warp being kept taut by the weaver's body, and the woof being worked by a hand-shuttle. The men are skilled in cane and basket work and understand the manufacture of rough pottery. They are excellent road makers and have engineered good cane and bamboo bridges over the big rivers. The Darus are good blacksmiths and in the old days helped the Tibetans to work the silver mines in the 'NMai Valley.

There are no doctors. A few medicines made from leaves and herbs are used for ulcers and cuts. Serious Medicines. illnesses they believe are the work of *Hpangs* or *Nats* who have to be propitiated. The *tamsa* (priest) has to discover the kind of offering to be made by means of divination which seems to be worked on the principle of, the bigger the ailment the bigger the offering. Women bring about abortion by drinking a decoction of ashes and water or water in which copper has been cooked. However, this is not often resorted to because the women have no objection to babies, legitimate or otherwise. There is said to be an antidote for aconite poisoning which takes its name, *Mashaw tashi*, from a Chingpaw of the Mashaw clan who first found it. It is valuable and hard to procure. The Nungs take very kindly to European medicine and there is a big field amongst them for medical work.